



# rinohtype

## Reference Guide

Release 0.5.6



# Contents

<b>5</b>	<b>Chapter 1: rinoх</b>
<b>7</b>	<b>Chapter 2: Sphinx Builder</b>
<b>8</b>	Legacy Configuration Variables
<b>11</b>	<b>Chapter 3: Style Sheets</b>
<b>11</b>	Included Style Sheets
<b>11</b>	Default Matcher
<b>17</b>	Element Style Classes
<b>91</b>	<b>Chapter 4: Standard Document Templates</b>
<b>91</b>	Article
<b>92</b>	Book
<b>97</b>	<b>Chapter 5: API Documentation</b>
<b>97</b>	Attribute ( <code>rinoh.attribute</code> )
<b>98</b>	Color ( <code>rinoh.color</code> )
<b>98</b>	Dimension ( <code>rinoh.dimension</code> )
<b>99</b>	Document ( <code>rinoh.document</code> )
<b>101</b>	Drawing Primitives ( <code>rinoh.draw</code> )
<b>101</b>	Flowable ( <code>rinoh.flowable</code> )
<b>104</b>	Fonts and Typefaces ( <code>rinoh.font</code> )
<b>106</b>	Images and Figures ( <code>rinoh.image</code> )
<b>108</b>	Index ( <code>rinoh.index</code> )
<b>108</b>	Language ( <code>rinoh.language</code> )
<b>110</b>	Number ( <code>rinoh.number</code> )
<b>112</b>	Paper sizes ( <code>rinoh.paper</code> )
<b>112</b>	Paragraph ( <code>rinoh.paragraph</code> )
<b>116</b>	Cross-References and Fields ( <code>rinoh.reference</code> )
<b>122</b>	Structure ( <code>rinoh.structure</code> )
<b>142</b>	Strings ( <code>rinoh.strings</code> )
<b>142</b>	Style ( <code>rinoh.style</code> )
<b>144</b>	Tables ( <code>rinoh.table</code> )

**147** [Templates \(`rinoh.template`\)](#)

**159** [Python Module Index](#)

**161** [Index](#)

Render a structured document to PDF.

```
usage: rinoh [-h] [-f FORMAT] [-o OPTION=VALUE] [-t NAME or FILENAME]
              [-s NAME or FILENAME] [-O FILENAME or DIRECTORY] [-p PAPER] [-i]
              [--list-templates] [--list-stylesheets] [--list-fonts
              [FILENAME]] [--list-formats] [--list-options FRONTEND] [--version]
              [--versions] [--docs]
              [input]
```

**input**

the document to render

**-h, --help**

show this help message and exit

**-f <format>, --format <format>**

the format of the input file (default: autodetect)

**-o <option=value>, --option <option=value>**

options to be passed to the input file reader

**-t <name or filename>, --template <name or filename>**

the document template or template configuration file to use (default: article)

**-s <name or filename>, --stylesheet <name or filename>**

the style sheet used to style the document elements (default: the template's default)

**-O <filename or directory>, --output <filename or directory>**

write the PDF output to FILENAME or to an existing DIRECTORY with a filename derived from the input filename (default: the current working directory)

**-p <paper>, --paper <paper>**

the paper size to render to (default: the template's default)

**-i, --install-resources**

automatically install missing resources (fonts, templates, style sheets) from PyPI

**--list-templates**

list the installed document templates and exit

**--list-stylesheets**

list the installed style sheets and exit

```
--list-fonts <filename>
    list the installed fonts or, if FILENAME is given, write a PDF file displaying all the fonts

--list-formats
    list the supported input formats and exit

--list-options <frontend>
    list the options supported by the given frontend and exit

--version
    show program's version number and exit

--versions
    list versions of rinohtype and related software (for inclusion in bug reports)

--docs
    open the online documentation in the default browser
```

`rinoh.frontend.sphinx` is a Sphinx extension module. It provides a Sphinx builder with the name `rinoh`. The builder recognizes the following `conf.py` options. Of these, only `rinoh_documents` (or `latex_documents`) is required.

## `rinoh_documents`

Determines which PDF documents to build. Its format is a list of dictionaries, one for each document to be generated. The supported keys for these dictionaries are listed below. Two of them are required:

### `doc` (required)

String that specifies the name of the master document (typically `index`).

### `target` (required)

The name of the target PDF file without the extension.

The following keys allow overriding the content included on the document's title page and page headers/footers (depending on the template and its configuration). The values for text content can be plain text or `StyledText`.

### `logo` (no default)

Path (absolute or relative to the location of the `conf.py` file) to an image file, typically included on the title page.

### `title` (default: “`project documentation`”)

The title of the document.

### `subtitle` (default: “`Release release`”)

Subtitle of the document.

### `author` (default: “`author`”)

The document's author.

### `date` (default: determined from `today` and `today_fmt`)

The document (build) date.

The remaining keys control what is included in the document and the document template (configuration) to use.

### `toctree_only` (default: `False`)

Must be `True` or `False`. If true, the document itself is not included in the output, only the documents referenced by it via TOC trees.

### `domain_indices` (default: `True`)

If true, generate domain-specific indices in addition to the general index. It is equivalent to the `html_domain_indices` and `latex_domain_indices` configuration variables.

### `template` (default: `Book`)

Determines the template used to render the document. It takes:

- the filename of a template configuration file,
- a `TemplateConfiguration` instance,

- the name of an installed template (see `rinoh --list-templates`), or
- a `DocumentTemplate` subclass

`rinoh_documents` will also accept other keys than those listed above. These items will be available as document metadata and can be used in a custom document template.

Example:

```
rinoh_documents = [
    dict(doc='index', target='manual', toctree_only=False,
         template='manual.rtt', logo='logo.pdf'),
    dict(doc='ref', target='reference', title='Reference Manual',
         template='reference.rtt', stamp='DRAFT'),
]
```

#### `rinoh_targets`

Limits rendering to the specified set of targets. This variable accepts either a list of strings or a string containing comma-separated values. The target names should match those set in `rinoh_documents`.

To render only the ‘manual’ target, you can set the following in `conf.py`:

```
rinoh_targets = ['manual']
```

The same can be achieved from the command line using the by using the string form with `sphinx-build -D`:

```
spinx-build -b rinoh -D rinoh_targets="manual" source build
```

## 2.1 Legacy Configuration Variables

The configuration variables below are no longer supported. Instead, their functionality can now be configured per document in `rinoh_documents`.

#### `rinoh_template`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the document template can be specified in `rinoh_documents` entries.

#### `rinoh_stylesheet`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since it is not obvious which style sheet will be used when the template configuration also specifies a style sheet. Please specify the style sheet to use in your template configuration file:

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = My Book
template = book
stylesheet = my_stylesheet.rts
```

#### `rinoh_paper_size`

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since it was not obvious which paper size was being used when the template configuration (`rinoh_template`) also specified a paper size. Please specify the `paper_size` to use in your template configuration file:

```
[TEMPLATE_CONFIGURATION]
name = My Book
template = book
```

```
[VARIABLES]
```

```
paper_size = A5
```

#### **rinoh\_logo**

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the logo can be specified in the `rinoh_documents` entries.

#### **rinoh\_domain\_indices**

This configuration variable is **no longer supported** since the domain\_indices can be specified in the `rinoh_documents` entries.

#### **rinoh\_metadata**

This configuration variable is **no longer supported**. Metadata entries can now be added to `rinoh_documents` entries.



## 3.1 Included Style Sheets

These style sheets are included with rinohtype:

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx`

Mostly a copy of the LaTeX style included with Sphinx  
Entry point name: `sphinx`

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx_article`

The Sphinx stylesheet adjusted for the article template  
Entry point name: `sphinx_article`

`rinoh.stylesheets.sphinx_base14`

The Sphinx stylesheet, but using the fonts from the PDF core set (yielding smaller PDF files)  
Entry point name: `sphinx_base14`

Additional style sheets can be installed from PyPI. The installed style sheets can be listed using  
`rinoh --list-stylesheets`.

## 3.2 Default Matcher

The default matcher provides the selectors for the styles used in the standard style sheets.

`rinoh.stylesheets.matcher`

The default matcher defines the following styles

- `title page rule`: `HorizontalRuleStyle`
- `title page logo`: `FlowableStyle`
- `title page title`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `title page subtitle`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `title page author`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `title page date`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `title page extra`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `front matter section title`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `body matter chapter label`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `body matter chapter number`: `TextStyle`
- `body matter chapter title`: `ParagraphStyle`
- `fallback`: `TextStyle`
- `italic`: `TextStyle`

- **bold:** TextStyle
- **monospaced:** TextStyle
- **emphasis:** TextStyle
- **strong:** TextStyle
- **literal emphasis:** TextStyle
- **literal strong:** TextStyle
- **inline math:** TextStyle
- **inline definition:** TextStyle
- **quote:** TextStyle
- **file path:** TextStyle
- **keystrokes:** TextStyle
- **regular expression:** TextStyle
- **code with variable:** TextStyle
- **mail header:** TextStyle
- **MIME type:** TextStyle
- **newsgroup:** TextStyle
- **command:** TextStyle
- **make variable:** TextStyle
- **program:** TextStyle
- **man page:** TextStyle
- **window title:** TextStyle
- **UI control:** TextStyle
- **UI control accelerator:** TextStyle
- **menu cascade:** TextStyle
- **draft comment:** TextStyle
- **title reference:** TextStyle
- **error:** TextStyle
- **linked reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **external hyperlink:** TextStyle
- **broken hyperlink:** TextStyle
- **glossary inline definition:** TextStyle
- **body:** ParagraphStyle
- **code block:** ParagraphStyle
- **code block caption:** CaptionStyle
- **equation:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **equation paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **equation label:** EquationLabelStyle
- **graphviz code block:** ParagraphStyle
- **attribution:** ParagraphStyle
- **centered:** ParagraphStyle
- **line block:** ParagraphStyle
- **block quote:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **chapter:** SectionStyle
- **content chapter:** SectionStyle
- **heading level 1:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 1 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 1:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 2:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 2 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 2:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 3:** HeadingStyle
- **heading level 3 label:** TextStyle
- **unnumbered heading level 3:** HeadingStyle

- heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- heading level 4 label: TextStyle
- unnumbered heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- heading level 5 label: TextStyle
- unnumbered heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- other heading levels: HeadingStyle
- appendix: SectionStyle
- appendix heading level 1: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 2: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 3: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 4: HeadingStyle
- appendix heading level 5: HeadingStyle
- title: ParagraphStyle
- prerequisites: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- prerequisites title: ParagraphStyle
- post requirement: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- abstract: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- abstract paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- example: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- example title: ParagraphStyle
- topic: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- topic title: ParagraphStyle
- rubric: ParagraphStyle
- sidebar: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- sidebar title: ParagraphStyle
- sidebar subtitle: ParagraphStyle
- list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- list item body: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- list item paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- enumerated list: ListStyle
- enumerated list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- enumerated list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- nested enumerated list: ListStyle
- (table) enumerated list: ListStyle
- (table) enumerated list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- (table) enumerated list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- bulleted list: ListStyle
- compact bulleted list: ListStyle
- bulleted list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- bulleted list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- nested bulleted list: ListStyle
- (table) bulleted list: ListStyle
- (table) bulleted list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- (table) bulleted list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- steps list: ListStyle
- steps list title: ParagraphStyle
- steps list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- steps list item label: ListItemLabelStyle
- unordered steps list: ListStyle
- unordered steps list title: ParagraphStyle
- unordered steps list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- unordered steps list item label: ListItemLabelStyle

- **choices list:** ListStyle
- **choices list item:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **choices list item label:** ListItemLabelStyle
- **definition list:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **definition list item:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **definition term:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **definition term paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **definition term classifier:** TextStyle
- **definition:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **definition paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **related links:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **related links section title:** ParagraphStyle
- **related links list:** ListStyle
- **related links list item:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **related links list item label:** ListItemLabelStyle
- **related links list item paragraph:** ReferencingParagraphStyle
- **related link title reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **related link page reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **related link number reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **related link reference:** ReferenceStyle
- **versionmodified:** AdmonitionStyle
- **versionmodified title:** ParagraphStyle
- **versionmodified inline title:** TextStyle
- **versionadded:** AdmonitionStyle
- **versionadded title:** ParagraphStyle
- **versionadded inline title:** TextStyle
- **versionremoved:** AdmonitionStyle
- **versionremoved title:** ParagraphStyle
- **versionremoved inline title:** TextStyle
- **versionchanged:** AdmonitionStyle
- **versionchanged title:** ParagraphStyle
- **versionchanged inline title:** TextStyle
- **deprecated:** AdmonitionStyle
- **deprecated title:** ParagraphStyle
- **deprecated inline title:** TextStyle
- **object description:** LabeledFlowableStyle
- **object signatures:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **object signature:** ParagraphStyle
- **object name:** TextStyle
- **additional name part:** TextStyle
- **object type:** TextStyle
- **object returns:** TextStyle
- **object parentheses:** TextStyle
- **object parameter list:** TextStyle
- **object parameter:** TextStyle
- **object parameter (no emphasis):** TextStyle
- **object signature space:** TextStyle
- **object signature name:** TextStyle
- **object signature operator:** TextStyle
- **object signature punctuation:** TextStyle
- **object signature keyword:** TextStyle
- **object signature keyword type:** TextStyle
- **object signature literal number:** TextStyle

- object signature literal string: TextStyle
- object signature literal char: TextStyle
- object brackets: TextStyle
- object optional parameter: TextStyle
- object annotation: TextStyle
- object description content: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- object description content paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- inline signature: TextStyle
- inline signature texpr: TextStyle
- inline signature space: TextStyle
- inline signature name: TextStyle
- inline signature operator: TextStyle
- inline signature punctuation: TextStyle
- inline signature keyword: TextStyle
- inline signature keyword type: TextStyle
- production list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- production: LabeledFlowableStyle
- token name: ParagraphStyle
- token definition: ParagraphStyle
- field list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- field list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- field name: ParagraphStyle
- option list: GroupedFlowablesStyle
- option list item: LabeledFlowableStyle
- option: ParagraphStyle
- option string: TextStyle
- option argument: TextStyle
- admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- admonition inline title: TextStyle
- attention admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- attention admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- attention admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- attention admonition inline title: TextStyle
- caution admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- caution admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- caution admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- caution admonition inline title: TextStyle
- danger admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- danger admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- danger admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- danger admonition inline title: TextStyle
- error admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- error admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- error admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- error admonition inline title: TextStyle
- hint admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- hint admonition title: ParagraphStyle
- hint admonition title paragraph: ParagraphStyle
- hint admonition inline title: TextStyle
- important admonition: AdmonitionStyle
- important admonition title: ParagraphStyle

- **important admonition title paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **important admonition inline title:** TextStyle
- **note admonition:** AdmonitionStyle
- **note admonition title:** ParagraphStyle
- **note admonition title paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **note admonition inline title:** TextStyle
- **tip admonition:** AdmonitionStyle
- **tip admonition title:** ParagraphStyle
- **tip admonition title paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **tip admonition inline title:** TextStyle
- **warning admonition:** AdmonitionStyle
- **warning admonition title:** ParagraphStyle
- **warning admonition title paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **warning admonition inline title:** TextStyle
- **seealso admonition:** AdmonitionStyle
- **seealso admonition title:** ParagraphStyle
- **seealso admonition title paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **seealso admonition inline title:** TextStyle
- **header:** ParagraphStyle
- **footer:** ParagraphStyle
- **footnote:** NoteStyle
- **footnote marker:** NoteMarkerStyle
- **footnote paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **footnote label:** ParagraphStyle
- **citation:** NoteStyle
- **citation marker:** NoteMarkerStyle
- **citation paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **citation label:** ParagraphStyle
- **image:** FlowableStyle
- **inline image:** InlineFlowableStyle
- **figure:** FigureStyle
- **figure image:** FlowableStyle
- **figure caption:** CaptionStyle
- **figure legend:** GroupedFlowablesStyle
- **figure legend paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **image alt:** ParagraphStyle
- **table of contents section:** SectionStyle
- **table of contents title:** HeadingStyle
- **table of contents:** TableOfContentsStyle
- **local table of contents:** TableOfContentsStyle
- **toc level 1:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 2:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 3:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 4:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 5:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc level 6:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **L3 toc level 3:** TableOfContentsEntryStyle
- **toc entry number reference field:** ReferenceStyle
- **list of figures section:** SectionStyle
- **list of figures:** ListOfStyle
- **list of figures entry:** ListOfEntryStyle
- **list of tables section:** SectionStyle
- **list of tables:** ListOfStyle

- **list of tables entry:** ListOfEntryStyle
- **table:** TableStyle
- **table with caption:** TableWithCaptionStyle
- **table caption:** CaptionStyle
- **choices table:** TableStyle
- **table cell:** TableCellStyle
- **table body cell background on even row:** TableCellBackgroundColorStyle
- **table body cell background on odd row:** TableCellBackgroundColorStyle
- **table body cell paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **table first column paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **table body cell list item number:** ParagraphStyle
- **table head cell:** TableCellStyle
- **table head cell background:** TableCellBackgroundColorStyle
- **table head cell paragraph:** ParagraphStyle
- **table cell left border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table cell top border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table cell right border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table cell bottom border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table top border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table bottom border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table left border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table right border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table head cell left border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table head cell right border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table head bottom border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table head left border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table head right border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table body top border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table body left border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **table body right border:** TableCellBorderStyle
- **horizontal rule:** HorizontalRuleStyle
- **index:** IndexStyle
- **index section label:** ParagraphStyle
- **level 1 index entry:** ParagraphStyle
- **level 2 index entry:** ParagraphStyle
- **level 3 index entry:** ParagraphStyle
- **level 4 index entry:** ParagraphStyle
- **domain index entry name:** TextStyle

### 3.3 Element Style Classes

These are the style classes corresponding to each type of document element. For each style class, the supported style attributes are listed along with the values that can be assigned to them in a style sheet.

<code>draw.LineStyle</code>	Style class for Line
<code>draw.ShapeStyle</code>	Style class for Shape
<code>flowable.FlowableStyle</code>	Style class for Flowable
<code>flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle</code>	Style class for LabeledFlowable
<code>flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle</code>	Style class for GroupedFlowables
<code>flowable.FloatingTextStyle</code>	Style class for FloatingText

image.CaptionStyle	Style class for Caption
image.FigureStyle	Style class for Figure
index.IndexStyle	Style class for Index
paragraph.ParagraphStyle	Style class for Paragraph
text.TextStyle	Style class for Text
inline.InlineFlowableStyle	Style class for InlineFlowable
reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle	Style class for ReferencingParagraph
reference.NoteMarkerStyle	Style class for NoteMarker
structure.SectionStyle	Style class for Section
structure.HeadingStyle	Style class for Heading
structure.ListStyle	Style class for List
structure.ListItemLabelStyle	Style class for ListItemLabel
structure.TableOfContentsStyle	Style class for TableOfContents
structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle	Style class for TableOfContentsEntry
structure.AdmonitionStyle	Style class for Admonition
structure.HorizontalRuleStyle	Style class for HorizontalRule
table.TableStyle	Style class for Table
table.TableCellStyle	Style class for TableCell
table.TableCellBorderStyle	Style class for TableCellBorder
table.TableCellBackgroundColor	Style class for TableCellBackground

### 3.3.1 LineStyle

```
class rinoх.draw.LineStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Line

stroke
    Width and color used to draw the line
    Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by
    a comma (,)
    Default: 1pt, #000

hide
    Suppress rendering this element (inherited from Style)
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: false
```

### 3.3.2 ShapeStyle

```
class rinoх.draw.ShapeStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Shape

fill_color
    Color to fill the shape
    Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA,
    #RGB or #RGBA)
    Default: #e5e5e5
```

**stroke**

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: 1pt, #000

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

### 3.3.3 FlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Flowable`

**width**

Width to render the flowable at

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: auto

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

*Default*: left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: 0

**padding**

Padding

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**  
Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

### 3.3.4 LabeledFlowableStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for LabeledFlowable

    label_position
        Where to place the label
        Accepts LabelPosition: left, right
        Default: left

    label_min_width
        Minimum label width
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 12pt

    label_max_width
        Maximum label width
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 80pt

    label_spacing
        Spacing between a label and the labeled flowable
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 3pt

    align_baselines
        Line up the baselines of the label and the labeled flowable
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: true

    wrap_label
        Wrap the label at label_max_width
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: false

    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: auto

    horizontal_align
        Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center
```

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

### 3.3.5 GroupedFlowablesStyle

```
class rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `GroupedFlowables`

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default*: fill (overrides `FlowableStyle` default)

**title**

Title to precede the flowables

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible.

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

### 3.3.6 `FloatStyle`

```
class rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle ( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for Float  
  
float  
    Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or sideways to a dedicated page  
Accepts FloatLocation: none, here, sideways  
Default: None  
  
width  
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: auto  
  
horizontal_align  
    Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center  
Default: left  
  
space_above  
    Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
space_below  
    Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
margin_left  
    Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
margin_right  
    Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
padding  
    Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
padding_left  
    Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
```

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**  
Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

### 3.3.7 `CaptionStyle`

```
class rinoh.image.CaptionStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Caption

number_format
    How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character,
    uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman
    Default: number (overrides ParagraphStyle default)

numbering_level
    At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)
    (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)
    Default: 1 (overrides ParagraphStyle default)

width
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
    pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: fill

indent_first
    Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0pt

line_spacing
    Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from
    ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing
    type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing
    type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ... )
    Default: default

text_align
    Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify
    Default: justify

tab_stops
    List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
```

*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default:* (no value)

#### **number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '.'

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`t for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: `normal`, `smallCapital`, `oldstyle` `figures`

*Default*: `normal`

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: `normal`, `superscript`, `subscript`

*Default*: `normal`

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as '`en_US`' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the `<language ID>_<region ID>` format

*Default*: `en_US`

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

### 3.3.8 `FigureStyle`

```
class rinoh.image.FigureStyle ( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for Figure  
  
float  
    Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or sideways to a dedicated page (inherited from FloatStyle)  
Accepts FloatLocation: none, here, sideways  
Default: None  
  
width  
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: auto  
  
horizontal_align  
    Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center  
Default: left  
  
space_above  
    Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
space_below  
    Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
margin_left  
    Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
margin_right  
    Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
padding  
    Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
Default: 0  
  
padding_left  
    Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
```

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**  
Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

**title**  
Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**flowable\_spacing**  
Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

**same\_page**  
Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

### 3.3.9 IndexStyle

```
class rinoh.index.IndexStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Index

    initials
        Group index entries based on their first letter
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: true

    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: fill

    title
        Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: (no value)

    flowable_spacing
        Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
```

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

**same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts HorizontalAlignment:* left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.10 ParagraphStyle

```
class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Paragraph

width
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)
    Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
    pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: fill (overrides FlowableStyle default)

indent_first
    Indentation of the first line of text
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0pt

line_spacing
    Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text
    Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing
    type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing
    type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)
    Default: default

text_align
    Alignment of text to the margins
    Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify
    Default: justify

tab_stops
    List of tab positions
    Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as
    <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is
    required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are
    optional.
    Default: (no value)

number_format
    How numbers are formatted (inherited from NumberStyle)
    Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character,
    uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman
    Default: None (overrides NumberStyle default)

number_separator
    Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this
    element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label.
    Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
    string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
    braces: 'text string' (style name)
    Default: '.'

numbering_level
    At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)
    Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)
    Default: (no value)
```

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center`

*Default:* `left`

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool: true or false`

*Default:* `false`

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none`

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: `none`

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: `none`, `any`, `left`, `right`, `any restart`, `left restart`, `right restart`

*Default*: `None`

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `false`

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`ts for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

#### **hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

#### **no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

#### **before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

### 3.3.11 `TextStyle`

```
class rinoх.text.TextStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `Text`

#### **typeface**

Typeface to set the text in

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoх --list-fonts` for a list of

the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

#### **font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height

*Accepts* FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

#### **font\_slant**

Slope style of the font

*Accepts* FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

#### **font\_width**

Stretch of the characters

*Accepts* FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

#### **font\_size**

Height of characters

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

#### **font\_color**

Color of the font

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

#### **font\_variant**

Variant of the font

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

#### **position**

Vertical text position

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US'

*Accepts* Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words

*Accepts* NoBreakAfter: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.12 `InlineFlowableStyle`

```
class rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `InlineFlowable`

**baseline**

The location of the flowable's baseline relative to the bottom edge

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* auto

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

### 3.3.13 ReferencingParagraphStyle

```
class rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for ReferencingParagraph

    text
        The text content of this paragraph
        Accepts ReferenceText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: '{TITLE}'

    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: fill

    indent_first
        Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0pt

    line_spacing
        Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)
        Default: default

    text_align
        Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify
        Default: justify

    tab_stops
        List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.
        Default: (no value)

    number_format
        How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman
        Default: None

    number_separator
        Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
```

string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* '.'

#### **numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)  
(inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts Integer:* a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts HorizontalAlignment:* left, right, center  
*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`ts for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

#### **hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

#### **no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

#### **before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.14 NoteMarkerStyle

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for NoteMarker

type
    How the reference should be displayed (inherited from ReferenceStyle)
    Accepts ReferenceType: reference, number, title, page, custom
    Default: number (overrides ReferenceStyle default)

link
    Create a hyperlink to the reference target (inherited from ReferenceStyle)
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: true

quiet
    If the given reference type does not exist for the target, resolve to an empty string instead of making a fuss about it (inherited from ReferenceStyle)
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: false

typeface
    Typeface to set the text in (inherited from TextStyle)
    Accepts Typeface: the name of a typeface. See rinoh --list-fs for a list of the available typefaces.
    Default: Times

font_weight
    Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from TextStyle)
    Accepts FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black
    Default: 500

font_slant
    Slope style of the font (inherited from TextStyle)
    Accepts FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic
    Default: upright

font_width
    Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)
    Accepts FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded
    Default: 5

font_size
    Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 10pt

font_color
    Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)
    Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)
```

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: `normal`, `smallCapital`, `oldstyle`, `figures`

*Default:* `normal`

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: `normal`, `superscript`, `subscript`

*Default:* `normal`

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `true`

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**number\_format**  
How numbers are formatted (inherited from NumberStyle)  
*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* number

**label\_prefix**  
Text to prepend to the label (inherited from LabelStyle)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**  
Text to append to the label (inherited from LabelStyle)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**  
Use a custom label if specified (inherited from LabelStyle)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from Style)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

### 3.3.15 SectionStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.SectionStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Section

show_in_toc
    List this section in the table of contents
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: true

width
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
    pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: fill

title
    Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
    string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
    braces: 'text string' (style name)
    Default: (no value)

flowable_spacing
    Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
```

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.16 HeadingStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Heading

    keep_with_next
        Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: true (overrides FlowableStyle default)

    numbering_level
        At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)
        (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts Integer: a natural number (positive integer)
        Default: -1 (overrides ParagraphStyle default)

    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
        pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: fill

    indent_first
        Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0pt

    line_spacing
        Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from
        ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing
        type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing
        type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)
        Default: default

    text_align
        Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify
        Default: justify

    tab_stops
        List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as
        <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is
        required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are
        optional.
        Default: (no value)

    number_format
        How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
        Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character,
        uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman
        Default: None
```

**number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '.'

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension*: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 0

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke*: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default*: none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke*: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default*: none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke*: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default*: none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke*: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default*: none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke*: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default*: none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color*: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break*: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText*: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText*: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in

`braces: 'text string'` (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fs` for a list of the available typefaces.  
*Default:* Times

#### **font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black  
*Default:* 500

#### **font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic  
*Default:* upright

#### **font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded  
*Default:* 5

#### **font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 10pt

#### **font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* #000

#### **font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures  
*Default:* normal

#### **position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript  
*Default:* normal

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

#### **hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

#### **no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* NoBreakAfter: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

#### **before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.17 **ListStyle**

```
class rinoh.structure.ListStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for `List`

#### **ordered**

This list is ordered or unordered

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**bullet**

Bullet to use in unordered lists

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '•'

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill

**title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)  
*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* number

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

### **3.3.18 ListItemLabelStyle**

```
class rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for ListItemLabel
```

#### **number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value) (overrides ParagraphStyle default)

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill

#### **indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

#### **line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

*Default:* default

#### **text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

*Default:* justify

#### **tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default:* (no value)

#### **number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* None

#### **numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts Typeface:* the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`t for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from TextStyle)  
*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from TextStyle)  
*Accepts* Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format  
*Default:* en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from TextStyle)  
*Accepts* NoBreakAfter: language-default, or a space-separated list of words  
*Default:* language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from TextStyle)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from TextStyle)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from Style)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

### 3.3.19 TableOfContentsStyle

**class** rino.h.structure.TableOfContentsStyle ( *base=None, \*\*attributes* )

Style class for TableOfContents

**depth**

The number of section levels to include in the table of contents  
*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* 3

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)  
*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* fill

**title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text

string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts HorizontalAlignment:* left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4`)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default*: 0pt

**line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `LineSpacing`: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: `<spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)`

*Default*: default

**text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextAlign`: left, right, center, justify

*Default*: justify

**tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as `<position> [align] [fill string]`, where position (`Dimension`) is required and align (`TabAlign`) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default*: (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default*: None

**number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If `None`, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: '.'

**numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in

`braces: 'text string' (style name)`  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rino --list-fs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

#### **font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

#### **font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

#### **font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

#### **font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

#### **font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

#### **font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**  
 Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `TextPosition`: `normal`, `superscript`, `subscript`  
*Default*: `normal`

**kerning**  
 Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`  
*Default*: `true`

**ligatures**  
 Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`  
*Default*: `true`

**hyphenate**  
 Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`  
*Default*: `true`

**hyphen\_chars**  
 Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default*: `2`

**hyphen\_lang**  
 Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as '`en_US`' (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the `<language ID>_<region ID>` format  
*Default*: `en_US`

**no\_break\_after**  
 Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words  
*Default*: language-default

**before**  
 Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**after**  
 Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

### 3.3.20 TableOfContentsEntryStyle

```
class rinoth.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle( base=None, **attributes )
  Style class for TableOfContentsEntry
```

**text**

The text content of this paragraph (inherited from `ReferencingParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `ReferenceText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* '{NUMBER}' '\t' '{TITLE}' '\t' '{PAGE}' (overrides `ReferencingParagraphStyle default`)

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* fill

**indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0pt

**line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `LineSpacing`: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)  
*Default:* default

**text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `TextAlign`: left, right, center, justify  
*Default:* justify

**tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `TabStopList`: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (`Dimension`) is required and align (`TabAlign`) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.  
*Default:* (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* None

**number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* '.'

**numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)

(inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`ts for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

#### **hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

#### **no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

#### **before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.21 AdmonitionStyle

```
class rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Admonition

    inline_title
        Show the admonition's title inline with the body text, if possible
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: true

    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
        pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: fill

    title
        Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
        braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: (no value)

    flowable_spacing
        Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0

    same_page
        Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from
        GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: false

    horizontal_align
        Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center
        Default: left

    space_above
        Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0

    space_below
        Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0

    margin_left
        Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0
```

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `false`

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by

a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

### 3.3.22 **HorizontalRuleStyle**

```
class rinoх.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle ( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for HorizontalRule
```

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts FlowableWidth:* auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* auto

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts HorizontalAlignment:* left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **stroke**

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)  
*Default:* 1pt, #000

### 3.3.23 **TableStyle**

```
class rino.h.table.TableStyle( base=None, **attributes )  
    Style class for Table
```

#### **column\_widths**

Absolute or relative widths of each column  
*Accepts* ColumnWidths: a whitespace-delimited list of column widths; Dimensions (absolute width), integers (relative width) and/or 'auto' (automatic width)  
*Default:* none

#### **split\_minimum\_rows**

The minimum number of rows to display when the table is split across pages  
*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default:* (no value)

#### **repeat\_head**

Repeat the head when the table is split across pages  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `auto`

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center`

*Default:* `left`

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)`

*Default:* `0`

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

### 3.3.24 TableCellStyle

```
class rino.h.table.TableCellStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for TableCell

    vertical_align
        Vertical alignment of the cell contents within the available space
        Accepts VerticalAlign: top, middle, bottom
        Default: middle

    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
        pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: fill

    title
        Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
        braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: (no value)

    flowable_spacing
        Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0

    same_page
        Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from
        GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: false

    horizontal_align
        Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center
        Default: left

    space_above
        Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0

    space_below
        Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0

    margin_left
        Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)
        Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: 0
```

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: `true` or `false`

*Default:* `false`

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by

a comma (, )  
*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**  
Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )  
*Default:* none

**background\_color**  
Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default:* none

**page\_break**  
Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

**hide**  
Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts Bool:* true or false  
*Default:* false

### 3.3.25 `TableCellBorderStyle`

```
class rinoh.table.TableCellStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for TableCellBorder

stroke
    Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from LineStyle)
    Accepts Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )
    Default: none (overrides LineStyle default)

hide
    Suppress rendering this element (inherited from Style)
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: false
```

### 3.3.26 `TableCellBackgroundStyle`

```
class rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for TableCellBackground

fill_color
    Color to fill the shape (inherited from ShapeStyle)
    Accepts Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)
    Default: none (overrides ShapeStyle default)
```

**stroke**

Width and color used to draw the line (inherited from `LineStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: `none` (overrides `LineStyle default`)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `false`

# Standard Document Templates

4

Rinohtype includes a number of document templates. These are configurable and therefore should cater for most documents.

## 4.1 Article

The article template consists of a title page, an optional table of contents and the body text. By default, it uses a single numbering style for all pages and the same template for even and odd pages.

```
class rinohtemplates.article.Article ( document_tree, configuration=None, backend=None )
```

### **stylesheet**

The stylesheet to use for styling document elements (inherited from DocumentTemplate)

*Accepts* StyleSheet: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file (with the .rts extension)

*Default:* sphinx\_article (= rinohtemplates.sphinx\_article) (overrides DocumentTemplate default)

### **abstract\_location**

Where to place the abstract

*Accepts* AbstractLocation: title, body

*Default:* title

### **parts**

The parts making up this document (inherited from DocumentTemplate)

*Accepts* PartsList: a space-separated list of document part template names

*Default:* contents (overrides DocumentTemplate default)

### **language**

The main language of the document (inherited from DocumentTemplate)

*Accepts* Language: the code of one of the supported languages

*Default:* EN (English)

### **strings**

Strings to override standard element names (inherited from DocumentTemplate)

*Accepts* Strings: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'

*Default:* none

### **Attributes**

contents (ArticleContentsPartTemplate): base: None

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = number`

`page (ArticleBodyPageTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_size = $(paper_size)`
- `left_margin = 1.2cm`
- `right_margin = 1.2cm`
- `top_margin = 1.8cm`
- `bottom_margin = 1.6cm`
- `header_footer_distance = 2pt`

`contents_page (ArticleBodyPageTemplate): base: page`

**Configuration**  
alias of ArticleConfiguration

**ConfigurationFile**  
alias of ArticleConfigurationFile

**class rinoth.templates.article.AbstractLocation**  
Where to place the article's abstract  
Accepts: title, body

## 4.2 Book

The book template consists of a title page, the table of contents, the body text and an index. The front matter pages are numbered using lowercase roman numerals. The template uses different templates for even and odd pages.

**class rinoth.templates.book.Book ( document\_tree, configuration=None, backend=None )**

**stylesheet**  
The stylesheet to use for styling document elements (inherited from DocumentTemplate)  
*Accepts* StyleSheet: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file (with the .rts extension)  
*Default:* sphinx (= rinoth.stylesheets.sphinx) (*overrides* DocumentTemplate default)

**parts**  
The parts making up this document (inherited from DocumentTemplate)  
*Accepts* PartsList: a space-separated list of document part template names  
*Default:* title front\_matter contents back\_matter (*overrides* DocumentTemplate default)

**language**  
The main language of the document (inherited from DocumentTemplate)  
*Accepts* Language: the code of one of the supported languages  
*Default:* EN (English)

**strings**  
Strings to override standard element names (inherited from DocumentTemplate)  
*Accepts* Strings: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'  
*Default:* none

## Attributes

`cover (FixedDocumentPartTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `drop_if_empty = False`
- `page_number_format = None`
- `end_at_page = left`

`title (TitlePartTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = number`
- `end_at_page = left`

`front_matter (FixedDocumentPartTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `flowables = [TableOfContentsSection(), ListOfFiguresSection(), ListOfTablesSection()]`
- `page_number_format = lowercase roman`
- `end_at_page = left`

`contents (ContentsPartTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = number`
- `end_at_page = left`

`back_matter (BackMatterTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_number_format = continue`
- `end_at_page = left`

`page (BodyPageTemplate): base: None`

Overrides these defaults:

- `page_size = $(paper_size)`
- `left_margin = 1in`
- `right_margin = 1in`
- `top_margin = 1in`
- `bottom_margin = 1in`

`cover_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: page title_page (TitlePageTemplate): base: page front_matter_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `header_footer_distance = 0`
- `header_text = None`

`front_matter_right_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: front_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `footer_text = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
- `chapter_header_text = None`
- `chapter_footer_text = '\t' '\t' '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
- `chapter_title_height = 2.5in`
- `chapter_title_flowables = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7f5a937bd940>]`
- `sideways = right`

`front_matter_left_page (BodyPageTemplate): base: front_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- footer\_text = '{PAGE\_NUMBER}'
  - sideways = left

**contents\_page** (`BodyPageTemplate`): `base: page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `header_footer_distance = 0`

`contents_right_page` (BodyPageTemplate): base: `contents_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- ```
• header_text      =      '\t'      '\t'      '{DOCUMENT_TITLE}'      ',      '
  '{DOCUMENT_SUBTITLE}'
• footer_text      =      '{SECTION_NUMBER(2)}'      '.
  '{SECTION_TITLE(2)}'      '\t'      '\t'      '{PAGE_NUMBER}'      '
• chapter_header_text = None
• chapter_footer_text = '\t'      '\t'      '{PAGE_NUMBER}'
• chapter_title_height = 2.4in
• chapter_title_flowables = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object
  at 0x7f5a9341da90>, <rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object
  at 0x7f5a9341dd10>]
• sideways = right
```

`contents_left_page` (BodyPageTemplate): base: `contents_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- header\_text = '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE} ', ' {DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}'
  - footer\_text = '{PAGE\_NUMBER} \t \t '{@chapter}' '{SECTION\_NUMBER(1)} . '{SECTION\_TITLE(1)}'
  - sideways=left

**back\_matter\_page** (BodyPageTemplate): base: page

Overrides these defaults:

- columns = 2
  - header footer distance = 0

`back_matter_right_page` (`BodyPageTemplate`): base: `back_matter_page`

Overrides these defaults:

- `header_text = '\t\t\t' + '{DOCUMENT_TITLE}' + ', '`
  - `'{DOCUMENT_SUBTITLE}'`
  - `footer_text = '{SECTION_TITLE(1)}' + '\t\t\t' + '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
  - `chapter_header_text = None`
  - `chapter_footer_text = '\t\t\t' + '{PAGE_NUMBER}'`
  - `chapter_title_height = 2.5in`
  - `chapter_title_flowables = [<rinoh.paragraph.Paragraph object at 0x7f5a937bd940>]`
  - `sideways = right`

back matter left page (BodyPageTemplate): base: back matter page

Overrides these defaults:

- header\_text = '{DOCUMENT\_TITLE} ', ' {DOCUMENT\_SUBTITLE}'
  - footer\_text = '{PAGE\_NUMBER} \t \t ' '{SECTION\_TITLE(1)}'
  - sideways = left

## Configuration

**alias of BookConfiguration**

**ConfigurationFile**  
alias of BookConfigurationFile



# API Documentation

5

---

## Note

The API documentation is still incomplete.

---

### 5.1 Attribute (`rinoh.attribute`)

```
class rinoh.attribute.AcceptNoneAttributeType
    Accepts 'none' (besides other values)

class rinoh.attribute.OptionSet
    Accepts the values listed in values
    Accepts:

class rinoh.attribute.Attribute(accepted_type, default_value, description)
    Descriptor used to describe a style attribute

class rinoh.attribute.OverrideDefault(default_value)
    Overrides the default value of an attribute defined in a superclass

class rinoh.attribute.AttributesDictionary(base=None, **attributes)

class rinoh.attribute.RuleSet(name, base=None, source=None, **kwargs)
    find_source(name)
        Find top-most ruleset where configuration name is defined

class rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile(filename, base=None, source=None, **kwargs)
    property location
        Textual representation of this source
    property root
        Directory path for resolving paths relative to this source

class rinoh.attribute.Bool
    Expresses a binary choice

class rinoh.attribute.Integer
    Accepts natural numbers

exception rinoh.attribute.ParseError
```

## 5.2 Color (`rinoh.color`)

```
class rinoh.color.Color( red, green, blue, alpha=1 )
    Color defined by component values

    Parameters
        red : float
            red component (0 .. 1)
        blue : float
            blue component (0 .. 1)
        green : float
            green component (0 .. 1)
        alpha : float
            opacity (0 .. 1)

    property rgba

    classmethod parse_string( string, source )
    classmethod doc_format( )

class rinoh.color.HexColor( string )
    Color defined as a hexadecimal string

    Parameters
        string : str
            #RGB or #RRGGBBAA (# and A are optional)

class rinoh.color.Gray( luminance, alpha=1 )
    Shade of gray

    Parameters
        luminance : float
            brightness (0 .. 1)
        alpha : float
            opacity (0 .. 1)
```

## 5.3 Dimension (`rinoh.dimension`)

Classes for expressing dimensions: lengths, widths, line thickness, etc.

Each dimension is expressed in terms of a unit. Several common units are defined here as constants. To create a new dimension, multiply number with a unit:

```
height = 100*PT
width = 50*PERCENT
```

Fractional dimensions are evaluated within the context they are defined in. For example, the width of a `Flowable` is evaluated with respect to the total width available to it.

```
class rinoh.dimension.Dimension( value=0, unit=None )
    A simple dimension
```

Parameters

**value : int or float**

the magnitude of the dimension

**unit : DimensionUnit**

the unit this dimension is expressed in. Default: PT.

**grow( value )**

Grow this dimension (in-place)

The value is interpreted as a magnitude expressed in the same unit as this dimension.

Parameters

**value : int or float**

the amount to add to the magnitude of this dimension

Returns

Dimension – this (growed) dimension itself

```
rinoh.dimension.PT = DimensionUnit(1.0, 'pt')  
PostScript points
```

```
rinoh.dimension.PICA = DimensionUnit(12.0, 'pc')  
computer pica
```

```
rinoh.dimension.INCH = DimensionUnit(72.0, 'in')  
imperial/US inch
```

```
rinoh.dimension.MM = DimensionUnit(2.8346456692913384, 'mm')  
millimeter
```

```
rinoh.dimension.CM = DimensionUnit(28.346456692913385, 'cm')  
centimeter
```

```
rinoh.dimension.PERCENT = FractionUnit(100, '%')  
fraction of 100
```

```
rinoh.dimension.QUARTERS = FractionUnit(4, '/4')  
fraction of 4
```

## 5.4 Document (rinoh.document)

```
class rinoh.document.DocumentTree (flowables, options=None, style=None, source=None)  
Holds the document's contents as a tree of flowables
```

Parameters

**flowables : list[Flowable]**

the list of top-level flowables

**options : Reader**

frontend-specific options

```
class rinoh.document.Document ( document_tree, stylesheet, language, strings=None,  
backend=None )
```

Renders a document tree to pages

Parameters

**document\_tree : DocumentTree**

a tree of the document's contents

**stylesheet** : StyleSheet  
style sheet used to style document elements

**language** : Language  
the language to use for standard strings

**strings** : Strings  
user-defined string variables and can override localized strings provided by *language*

**backend=None**  
the backend used for rendering the document

**render** (*filename\_root=None*, *file=None*)  
Render the document repeatedly until the output no longer changes due to cross-references that need some iterations to converge.

#### 5.4.1 Pages

**class rinoх.document.Page** ( *document\_part*, *number*, *paper*, *orientation='portrait'*, *display\_sideways=None* )

A single page in a document.

A Page is a Container, so other containers can be added as children.

Parameters

**document\_part** : DocumentPart  
the document part this page is part of

**number** : int  
the 1-based index of this page in the document part

**paper** : Paper  
determines the dimensions of this page

**orientation** : PageOrientation  
the orientation of this page

**display\_sideways** : Sideways  
display the page rotated

**property page**

Returns the page itself.

**render** ( )

Render the contents of this container to its canvas.

Note that the rendered contents need to be `place()`d on the parent container's canvas before they become visible.

**place** ( )

Place this container's canvas onto the parent container's canvas.

**class rinoх.document.PageOrientation**

Accepts: portrait, landscape

**class rinoх.document.PageType**

Accepts: left, right, any

**class rinoх.document.PageNumberFormat**

How (or if) page numbers are displayed

Accepts: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character,

lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

## 5.5 Drawing Primitives (`rinoh.draw`)

**class** `rinoh.draw.Stroke` (*width, color*)

The display properties of a line

Parameters

**width** : Dimension

the width of the line

**color** : Color

the color of the line

**class** `rinoh.draw.Line` (*start, end, style=None, parent=None*)

Draws a line

Parameters

**start** : 2-tuple

coordinates for the start point of the line

**end** : 2-tuple

coordinates for the end point of the line

**style\_class**

alias of `LineStyle`

**class** `rinoh.draw.Shape` (*style=None, parent=None*)

Base class for closed shapes

**style\_class**

alias of `ShapeStyle`

**class** `rinoh.draw.Polygon` (*points, style=None, parent=None*)

**class** `rinoh.draw.Rectangle` (*bottom\_left, width, height, style=None, parent=None*)

## 5.6 Flowable (`rinoh.flowable`)

**class** `rinoh.flowable.Flowable` ( *align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None* )

A document element that can be “flowed” into a container on the page.

A flowable can adapt to the width of the container, or it can horizontally align itself in the container.

Parameters

**align** : `HorizontalAlignment`

horizontal alignment of the flowable

**width** : `FlowableWidth` or `DimensionBase`

the width of the flowable.

**class** `rinoh.flowable.FlowableState` (*flowable, \_initial=True*)

Stores a flowable’s rendering state, which can be copied.

This enables saving the rendering state at certain points in the rendering process, so rendering can later be resumed at those points, if needed.

### 5.6.1 No-Output Flowables

These flowables do not directly place anything on the page. All except `DummyFlowable` do have side-effects however. Some of these side-effects affect the rendering of the document in an indirect way.

```
class rinoh.flowable.DummyFlowable ( id=None, parent=None )  
    A flowable that does not directly place anything on the page.  
    Subclasses can produce side-effects to affect the output in another way.
```

```
class rinoh.flowable.AnchorFlowable ( id=None, parent=None )  
    A dummy flowable that registers a destination anchor.  
    Places a destination for the flowable's ID at the current cursor position.
```

```
class rinoh.flowable.SetMetadataFlowable ( parent=None, **metadata )  
    A dummy flowable that stores metadata in the document.  
    The metadata is passed as keyword arguments. It will be available to other flowables  
    during the rendering stage.
```

```
class rinoh.flowable.WarnFlowable ( message, parent=None )  
    A dummy flowable that emits a warning during the rendering stage.  
Parameters
```

**message : str**  
the warning message to emit

```
class rinoh.flowable.PageBreak ( page_break='any' )
```

### 5.6.2 Labeled Flowables

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable ( label, flowable, id=None, style=None,  
parent=None )
```

A flowable with a label.  
The flowable and the label are rendered side-by-side. If the label exceeds the `label_max_width` style attribute value, the flowable is rendered below the label.

Parameters

**label : Flowable**  
the label for the flowable

**flowable : Flowable**  
the flowable to label

**style\_class**  
alias of `LabeledFlowableStyle`

**prepare ( flowable\_target )**  
Determine number labels and register references with the document

**render ( container, last\_descender, state, label\_column\_width=None, space\_below=0, \*\*kwargs )**  
Renders the flowable's content to `container`, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. `descender` is the descender height of the preceding line or `None`.

```
class rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableState ( flowable, content_flowable_state,  
_initial=True )
```

### 5.6.3 Grouping Flowables

```
class rinoх.flowable.GroupedFlowables ( align=None, width=None, id=None,
style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    Groups a list of flowables and renders them one below the other.  
    Makes sure that a flowable for which keep_with_next is enabled is not seperated from  
    the flowable that follows it.  
    Subclasses should implement flowables().  
  
    style_class  
        alias of GroupedFlowablesStyle  
  
    flowables ( container )  
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group  
  
    render ( container, descender, state, first_line_only=False, **kwargs )  
        Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with  
        the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.  
  
class rinoх.flowable.GroupedFlowablesState ( groupedflowables, flowables,  
first_flowable_state=None, _initial=True, _index=0 )  
  
class rinoх.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables ( flowables, align=None, width=None,  
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    Groups a static list of flowables.  
  
Parameters  
    flowables : iterable[Flowable]  
        the flowables to group  
  
    flowables ( container )  
        Generator yielding the Flowables to group  
  
    build_document ( flowable_target )  
        Set document metadata and populate front and back matter  
  
    prepare ( flowable_target )  
        Determine number labels and register references with the document  
  
class rinoх.flowable.GroupedLabeledFlowables ( align=None, width=None, id=None,  
style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
    Groups a list of labeled flowables, lining them up.  
  
    render ( container, descender, state, **kwargs )  
        Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with  
        the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.
```

### 5.6.4 Floating Flowables

```
class rinoх.flowable.Float ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None,  
source=None )  
    A flowable that can optionally be placed elsewhere on the page.  
    If this flowable's float style attribute is set to True, it is not flowed in line with  
    the surrounding flowables, but it is instead flowed into another container pointed to by  
    the former's Container.float_space attribute.
```

This is typically used to place figures and tables at the top or bottom of a page, instead of in between paragraphs.

**style\_class**

alias of `FloatStyle`

**flow( container, last\_descender, state=None, \*\*kwargs )**

Flow this flowable into `container` and return the vertical space consumed.

The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's `space_above` attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the `space_below` style attribute.

## 5.6.5 Styling Properties

**class rinoх.flowable.HorizontalAlignment**

Controls horizontal placement

Accepts: `left`, `right`, `center`

**class rinoх.flowable.FlowableWidth**

Controls the width of a flowable

Accepts: `auto`, `fill` or a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

## 5.7 Fonts and Typefaces (`rinoх.font`)

Classes for fonts and typefaces.

**class rinoх.font.Font( filename, weight, slant, width )**

A collection of glyphs in a particular style

This is a base class for classes that parse different font formats. See `rinoх.font.type1` and `rinoх.font.opentype`.

Parameters

**filename : str**

filename of the font file to load

**weight : FontWeight**

weight of the font

**slant : FontSlant**

slant of the font

**width : FontWidth**

width of the font

**encoding**

If no encoding is set for the `Font`, glyphs are addressed by glyph ID (and thus support more than 256 glyphs).

**get\_glyph\_metrics( char, variant )**

Return the glyph metrics for a particular character

If the glyph of requested font variant is not present in the font, the `normal` variant is returned instead. If that is not present either, an exception is raised.

Parameters

**char : str of length 1**

the character for which to find the glyph

**variant : FontVariant**

the variant of the glyph to return

Returns

*GlyphMetrics* – the requested glyph metrics

Raises

**MissingGlyphException** – when the requested glyph is not present in the font

**get\_ligature ( *glyph*, *successor\_glyph* )**

Return the ligature to replace the given glyphs

If no ligature is defined in the font for the given glyphs, return `None`.

Parameters

**glyph : GlyphMetrics**

the first of the glyphs to combine

**successor\_glyph : GlyphMetrics**

the second of the glyphs to combine

Returns

*GlyphMetrics or None* – the ligature to replace the given glyphs

**get\_kerning ( *a*, *b* )**

Look up the kerning for two glyphs

Parameters

**a : GlyphMetrics**

the first of the glyphs

**b : GlyphMetrics**

the second of the glyphs

Returns

*float* – the kerning value in font units

**class rinoth.font.Typeface ( *name*, \**fonts* )**

A set of fonts that share common design features

The fonts collected in a typeface differ in weight, width and/or slant.

Parameters

**\*fonts**

the fonts that make up this typeface

**fonts ( )**

Generator yielding all fonts of this typeface

Yields

*Font* – the next font in this typeface

**get\_font ( *weight=400*, *slant='upright'*, *width=5* )**

Return the font matching or closest to the given style

If a font with the given weight, slant and width is available, return it. Otherwise, return the font that is closest in style.

Parameters

**weight : FontWeight**

weight of the font

**slant : FontSlant**  
 slant of the font

**width : FontWidth**  
 width of the font

**Returns**

*Font* – the requested font

```
class rinoh.font.style.FontWeight
    Accepts: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal,
    book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold,
    black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

class rinoh.font.style.FontSlant
    Accepts: upright, oblique, italic

class rinoh.font.style.FontWidth
    Accepts: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed,
    normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

class rinoh.font.style.FontVariant
    Accepts: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

class rinoh.font.style.TextPosition
    Accepts: normal, superscript, subscript
```

## 5.8 Images and Figures (`rinoh.image`)

```
class rinoh.image.Image ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None, dpi=None,
rotate=0, limit_width=<rinoh.dimension.Fraction object>, align=None, alt=None, id=None, style=None,
parent=None, source=None )

class rinoh.image.InlineImage ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None,
dpi=None, rotate=0, alt=None, baseline=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )

arguments
alias of InlineImageArgs

class rinoh.image.BackgroundImage ( filename_or_file, scale=1.0, width=None, height=None,
dpi=None, rotate=0, limit_width=<rinoh.dimension.Fraction object>, align=None, alt=None, id=None,
style=None, parent=None, source=None )
    Image to place in the background of a page
    Takes the same arguments as Image.

arguments
alias of ImageArgs

class rinoh.image.ImageArgs ( base=None, **attributes )

limit_width
    Limit the image width when none of scale, width and height are given and
    the image would be wider than the container
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 100%
```

**align**

How to align the image within the page

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**file\_or\_filename**

Path to the image file (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* ImagePath: path to an image file enclosed in quotes

*Default:* none

**scale**

Scaling factor for the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Scale: fit, fill or a float larger than 0

*Default:* fit

**width**

The width to scale the image to (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* none

**height**

The height to scale the image to (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* none

**dpi**

Overrides the DPI value set in the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**rotate**

Angle in degrees to rotate the image (inherited from ImageArgsBase)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**class rinoх.image.Scale**

Scaling factor for images

Can be a numerical value where a value of 1 keeps the image's original size or one of values.

*Accepts:* fit, fill or a float larger than 0

**class rinoх.image.Caption ( content, custom\_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )****style\_class**

alias of CaptionStyle

**class rinoх.image.Figure ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )****style\_class**

alias of FigureStyle

**class rinoх.image.ListOfFiguresSection****list\_class**

alias of ListOfFigures

```
class rinoх.image.ListOfFigures ( local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

## 5.9 Index (rinoх.index)

```
class rinoх.index.IndexSection ( title=None, flowables=None, style=None )
```

```
class rinoх.index.Index ( id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

**style\_class**

alias of `IndexStyle`

**flowables** ( *container* )

Generator yielding the Flowables to group

```
class rinoх.index.IndexLabel ( content, custom_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

```
class rinoх.index.IndexTerm ( *levels )
```

```
class rinoх.index.InlineIndexTarget ( index_terms, *args, **kwargs )
```

**to\_string** ( *flowable\_target* )

Return the text content of this styled text.

```
class rinoх.index.IndexTarget ( index_terms, parent=None )
```

**flow** ( *container*, *last\_descender*, state=None, \*\*kwargs )

Flow this flowable into *container* and return the vertical space consumed.

The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's *space\_above* attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the *space\_below* style attribute.

## 5.10 Language (rinoх.language)

```
class rinoх.language.Language ( code, name, **localized_strings )
```

Collects localized strings for a particular language

Parameters

**code : str**

short code identifying the language

**name : str**

native name of the language

**paragraph**

label for referencing paragraphs

**section**

label for referencing sections

**chapter**

label for top-level sections

**figure**

caption label for figures

**table**

caption label for tables

**listing**  
caption label for (source code) listings

**contents**  
title for the table of contents section

**list\_of\_figures**  
title for the list of figures section

**list\_of\_tables**  
title for the list of tables section

**index**  
title for the index section

**attention**  
title for attention admonitions

**caution**  
title for caution admonitions

**danger**  
title for danger admonitions

**error**  
title for error admonitions

**hint**  
title for hint admonitions

**important**  
title for important admonitions

**note**  
title for note admonitions

**tip** title for tip admonitions

**warning**  
title for warning admonitions

**seealso**  
title for see-also admonitions

**languages**  
Dictionary mapping codes to Languages

The following languages are supported:

`rinoh.language.CS = Language('cs', 'Česky')`

Localized strings for Česky :figure: Obrázek :table: Tabulka :contents: Obsah :list\_of\_figures: Seznam obrázků :list\_of\_tables: Seznam tabulek :chapter: Kapitola :index: Rejstřík :attention: Pozor! :caution: Pozor! :danger: !NEBEZPEČÍ! :error: Chyba :hint: Poznámka :important: Důležité :note: Poznámka :tip: Tip :warning: Varování :seealso: Viz také

`rinoh.language.EN = Language('en', 'English')`

Localized strings for English :paragraph: Paragraph :section: Section :chapter: Chapter :figure: Figure :table: Table :listing: Listing :equation: Equation :contents: Table of Contents :list\_of\_figures: List of Figures :list\_of\_tables: List of Tables :index: Index :attention: Attention! :caution: Caution! :danger: !DANGER! :error: Error :hint: Hint :important: Important :note: Note :tip: Tip :warning: Warning :seealso: See also

`rinoh.language.ES = Language('es', 'Spanish')`

Localized strings for Spanish :figure: Figura :table: Tabla :contents: Contenidos :list\_of\_figures: Índice de figuras :list\_of\_tables: Índice de tablas :chapter: Capítulo :index: Índice :attention: ¡Atención! :caution: ¡Cuidado! :danger: ¡PELIGRO! :error: Error :hint: Pista

```
:important: Importante :note: Nota :tip: Consejo :warning: Precaución :seealso: Vea también
rinoh.language.FR = Language('fr', 'Français')
Localized strings for Français :figure: Figure :table: Tableau :contents: Table des Matières
:list_of_figures: Liste des Figures :list_of_tables: Liste des Tableaux :chapter: Chapitre
:index: Index :attention: Attention! :caution: Prudence! :danger: !DANGER! :error: Erreur
:hint: Conseil :important: Important :note: Note :tip: Astuce :warning: Avertissement
:seealso: Voir aussi

rinoh.language.HU = Language('hu', 'Hungarian')
Localized strings for Hungarian :contents: Tartalomjegyzék :list_of_figures: Ábrák Listája
:list_of_tables: Asztalok Listája :chapter: Fejezet :index: Index :attention: Figyelem! :caution:
Vigyázat!! :danger: !VESZÉLY! :error: Hiba :hint: Tanács :important: Fontos :note: Megjegyzés :tip: Tipp :warning: Figyelmeztetés :seealso: Lásd még

rinoh.language.IT = Language('it', 'Italiano')
Localized strings for Italiano :figure: Figura :table: Tabelle :contents: Contenuti :list_of_figures:
Elenco delle Figure :list_of_tables: Elenco delle Tabelle :chapter: Capitolo :index:
Indice :attention: Attenzione! :caution: Prudenza! :danger: !PERICOLO! :error: Errore :hint:
Consiglio :important: Importante :note: Nota :tip: Suggerimento :warning: Avvertimento
:seealso: Vedi anche

rinoh.language.NL = Language('nl', 'Nederlands')
Localized strings for Nederlands :paragraph: Paragraaf :section: Sectie :chapter: Hoofdstuk
:figure: Figuur :table: Tabel :listing: Lijst :contents: Inhoudsopgave :list_of_figures: Lijst van
Figuren :list_of_tables: Lijst van Tabellen :index: Index :attention: Opgelet! :caution: Pas op!
:danger: !GEVAAR! :error: Fout :hint: Hint :important: Belangrijk :note: Noot :tip: Tip :warning:
Waarschuwing :seealso: Zie ook

rinoh.language.PL = Language('pl', 'Polski')
Localized strings for Polski :figure: Ilustracja :table: Tabela :contents: Spis Treści :list_of_figures:
Spis Ilustracji :list_of_tables: Spis Tabel :chapter: Rozdział :index: Skorowidz :attention:
Uwaga! :caution: Ostrożnie! :danger: !NIEBEZPIECZEŃSTWO! :error: Błąd :hint:
Wskazówka :important: Ważne :note: Notatka :tip: Porada :warning: Ostrzeżenie :seealso:
Zobacz również
```

## 5.11 Number (`rinoh.number`)

```
class rinoh.number.NumberFormat
How (or if) numbers are displayed
Instead of a numbering format, it's possible to supply a custom label (StyledText) to
show instead of the number.
Accepts: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character,
lowercase roman, uppercase roman

class rinoh.number.Label(custom_label=None)
Mixin class that formats a label

Parameters
custom_label : StyledText
a frontend can supply a custom label to use instead of an automatically deter-
mined label (typically a number)

class rinoh.number.LabelStyle(base=None, **attributes)
Style class for Label
```

**label\_prefix**  
 Text to prepend to the label  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**  
 Text to append to the label  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**  
 Use a custom label if specified  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

**hide**  
 Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

```
class rinoh.number.NumberStyle( base=None, **attributes )
  Style class for Number
```

**number\_format**  
 How numbers are formatted  
*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman  
*Default:* number

**label\_prefix**  
 Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**  
 Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**  
 Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

**hide**  
 Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

```
rinoh.number.format_number( number, format )
    Format number according the given format (NumberFormat)
```

## 5.12 Paper sizes (`rinoh.paper`)

The `Paper` class and a number of predefined paper formats.

```
class rinoh.paper.Paper( name, width, height )
```

Defines a paper size.

Parameters

**name : str**

the name of this paper type

**width : Dimension**

the (portrait) width of this paper type

**height : Dimension**

the (portrait) height of this paper type

```
rinoh.paper.A0 = Paper('A0', width=841*MM, height=1189*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A1 = Paper('A1', width=594*MM, height=841*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A2 = Paper('A2', width=420*MM, height=594*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A3 = Paper('A3', width=297*MM, height=420*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A4 = Paper('A4', width=210*MM, height=297*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A5 = Paper('A5', width=148*MM, height=210*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A6 = Paper('A6', width=105*MM, height=148*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A7 = Paper('A7', width=74*MM, height=105*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A8 = Paper('A8', width=52*MM, height=74*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A9 = Paper('A9', width=37*MM, height=52*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.A10 = Paper('A10', width=26*MM, height=37*MM)
```

```
rinoh.paper.LETTER = Paper('letter', width=8.5*INCH, height=11*INCH)
```

```
rinoh.paper.LEGAL = Paper('legal', width=8.5*INCH, height=14*INCH)
```

```
rinoh.paper.JUNIOR_LEGAL = Paper('junior legal', width=8*INCH,
height=5*INCH)
```

```
rinoh.paper.LEDGER = Paper('ledger', width=17*INCH, height=11*INCH)
```

```
rinoh.paper.TABLOID = Paper('tabloid', width=11*INCH, height=17*INCH)
```

## 5.13 Paragraph (`rinoh.paragraph`)

```
class rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase( custom_label=None, align=None, width=None,
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

Base class for paragraphs

A paragraph holds styled text and other line elements to be flowed into a container.

**style\_class**

alias of ParagraphStyle

**prepare (flowable\_target)**

Determine number labels and register references with the document

**render (container, descender, state, space\_below=0, first\_line\_only=False)**

Typeset the paragraph

The paragraph is typeset in the given container starting below the current cursor position of the container. When the end of the container is reached, the rendering state is preserved to continue setting the rest of the paragraph when this method is called with a new container.

Parameters

**container : Container**

the container to render to

**descender : float or None**

descender height of the preceding line

**state : ParagraphState**

the state where rendering will continue

**first\_line\_only : bool**

typeset only the first line

**class rinoх.paragraph.Paragraph (content, custom\_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None)**

**class rinoх.paragraph.ParagraphState (paragraph, language, span\_index=0, group\_index=0, nested\_flowable\_state=None, \_first\_word=None, \_initial=True)**

### 5.13.1 Styled Text (rinoх.text)

**class rinoх.text.StyledText (id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None)**

Base class for text that has a TextStyle associated with it.

**to\_string (flowable\_target)**

Return the text content of this styled text.

**is\_script (container)**

Returns True if this styled text is super/subscript.

**script\_level (container)**

Nesting level of super/subscript.

**height (container)**

Font size after super/subscript size adjustment.

**y\_offset (container)**

Vertical baseline offset (up is positive).

**property items**

The list of items in this StyledText.

**style\_class**

alias of TextStyle

```

class rinoh.text.SingleStyledText ( text, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
    Text with a single style applied

class rinoh.text.MixedStyledText ( text_or_items, id=None, style=None, parent=None,
source=None )
    Concatenation of styled text

    Parameters
        text_or_items : str, StyledText or iterable of these
            mixed styled text
        style=None
            see Styled
        parent=None
            see DocumentElement

    prepare ( flowable_target )
        Determine number labels and register references with the document

    append ( item )
        Append item (StyledText or str) to the end of this mixed-styled text.
        The parent of item is set to this mixed-styled text.

    property items
        The list of items in this StyledText.

    copy ( parent=None )
        Return a shallow copy of the list.

class rinoh.text.Locale
    Selects a language

class rinoh.text.NoBreakAfter ( iterable=(), /Positional-only parameter separator (PEP 570) )
    List of words after which no line break will be allowed

```

### 5.13.2 Inline Elements (`rinoh.inline`)

```

class rinoh.inline.InlineFlowable ( baseline=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None,
source=None )

    style_class
        alias of InlineFlowableStyle

```

### 5.13.3 Styling Properties

```

class rinoh.paragraph.TextAlign
    Text justification
    Accepts: left, right, center, justify

```

#### Line Spacing

```

class rinoh.paragraph.LineSpacing
    Base class for line spacing types
    Line spacing is defined as the distance between the baselines of two consecutive lines of
    text in a paragraph.

```

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

**class** rinoh.paragraph.**DefaultSpacing**

The default line spacing as specified by the font.

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

**class** rinoh.paragraph.**ProportionalSpacing** ( *factor* )

Line spacing proportional to the line height

Parameters

**factor : float**

amount by which the line height is multiplied to obtain the line spacing

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

**class** rinoh.paragraph.**FixedSpacing** ( *pitch, minimum=ProportionalSpacing(1.0)* )

Fixed line spacing, with optional minimum spacing

Parameters

**pitch : Dimension**

the distance between the baseline of two consecutive lines of text

**minimum : LineSpacing**

the minimum line spacing to prevents lines with large fonts (or inline elements) from overlapping; set to *None* if no minimum is required, set to *None*

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

**class** rinoh.paragraph.**Leading** ( *leading* )

Line spacing determined by the space in between two lines

Parameters

**leading : Dimension**

the space between the bottom of a line and the top of the next line of text

**advance** ( *line, last\_descender, container* )

Return the distance between the descender of the previous line and the baseline of the current line.

The following standard line spacings have been predefined:

rinoh.paragraph.**DEFAULT** = DefaultSpacing()

The default line spacing as specified by the font.

rinoh.paragraph.**STANDARD** = ProportionalSpacing(1.2)

Line spacing of 1.2 times the line height.

rinoh.paragraph.**SINGLE** = ProportionalSpacing(1.0)

Line spacing equal to the line height (no leading).

```
rinoh.paragraph.DOUBLE = ProportionalSpacing(2.0)
Line spacing of double the line height.
```

#### Tabulation

```
class rinoh.paragraph.TabAlign
    Alignment of text with respect to a tab stop
    Accepts: left, right, center

class rinoh.paragraph.TabStop ( position, align='left', fill=None )
    Horizontal position for aligning text of successive lines
Parameters
    position
        tab stop position
    align : TabAlign
        the alignment of text with respect to the tab stop position
    fill : str
        string pattern to fill the empty tab space with
get_position ( line_width )
    Return the absolute position of this tab stop.

class rinoh.paragraph.TabStopList ( iterable=(), / )
    List of tab stop positions (with alignment and fill string)
```

#### 5.13.4 Rendering Internals

```
class rinoh.paragraph.Glyph ( metrics, width, char )

class rinoh.paragraph.GlyphsSpan ( span, chars_to_glyphs, glyphs=[] )
```

#### 5.13.5 Miscellaneous Internals

```
class rinoh.paragraph.HyphenatorStore
```

### 5.14 Cross-References and Fields (`rinoh.reference`)

```
class rinoh.reference.Reference ( target_id, *args, **kwargs )

class rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for Reference

type
    How the reference should be displayed
    Accepts ReferenceType: reference, number, title, page, custom
    Default: reference

link
    Create a hyperlink to the reference target
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: true
```

**quiet**

If the given reference type does not exist for the target, resolve to an empty string instead of making a fuss about it

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Typeface: the name of a typeface. See `rinoх --list-fonTs` for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWeight: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontSlant: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWidth: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default*: en\_US

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default*: number

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in

braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**  
 Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**  
 Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default:* false

```

class rinoh.reference.ReferenceField ( type=None, custom_title=None, style=None,
parent=None, source=None )
  
```

```

class rinoh.reference.ReferenceText ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None
)
  
```

```

class rinoh.reference.ReferenceType  

Accepts: reference, number, title, page, custom
  
```

```

class rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph ( target_id_or_flowable, id=None,
style=None, parent=None )
  
```

**style\_class**  
 alias of `ReferencingParagraphStyle`

**target\_style** ( document )  
 Filter selection on the `style` attribute of the target flowable

**target\_has\_class** ( document )  
 Filter selection on a class of the target flowable

**target\_has\_classes** ( document )  
 Filter selection on a set of classes of the target flowable

**target\_is\_of\_type** ( document )  
 Filter selection on the type of the target flowable

```

class rinoh.reference.Note ( flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
  
```

**style\_class**  
 alias of `NoteStyle`

**flow** ( container, last\_descender, state=None, footnote=False, \*\*kwargs )  
 Flow this flowable into `container` and return the vertical space consumed.  
 The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its style's `space_above` attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space with a height given by the `space_below` style attribute.

```

class rinoh.reference.NoteStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
  
```

Style class for `Note`

**location**  
 Where to place the note  
*Accepts* `NoteLocation`: in-place, footer

*Default:* footer

**label\_position**

Where to place the label (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)

*Accepts* LabelPosition: left, right

*Default:* left

**label\_min\_width**

Minimum label width (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 12pt

**label\_max\_width**

Maximum label width (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 80pt

**label\_spacing**

Spacing between a label and the labeled flowable (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3pt

**align\_baselines**

Line up the baselines of the label and the labeled flowable (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**wrap\_label**

Wrap the label at *label\_max\_width* (inherited from LabeledFlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* auto

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**  
 Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**  
 Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,  
*Default*: none

**background\_color**  
 Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)  
*Default*: none

**page\_break**  
 Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)  
*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default*: None

**hide**  
 Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase ( custom_label=None, **kwargs )
```

**style\_class**  
 alias of `NoteMarkerStyle`

**prepare (flowable\_target)**  
 Determine number labels and register references with the document

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerByID ( target_id, *args, **kwargs )
```

```
class rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerWithNote ( referenceable, type='number', **kwargs )
```

**prepare (flowable\_target)**  
 Determine number labels and register references with the document

```
class rinoh.reference.Field ( type, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

## 5.15 Structure (`rinoh.structure`)

### 5.15.1 Sections

```
class rinoh.structure.Section ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

A subdivision of a document

A section usually has a heading associated with it, which is optionally numbered.

```
class rinoх.structure.Heading ( content, custom_label=None, align=None, width=None,
id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
    The title for a section
Parameters
    content : StyledText
        this heading's text
    style_class
        alias of HeadingStyle
    prepare ( container )
        Determine number labels and register references with the document
    flow ( container, last_descender, state=None, **kwargs )
        Flow this flowable into container and return the vertical space consumed.
        The flowable's contents are preceded by a vertical space with a height as specified in its
        style's space_above attribute. Similarly, the flowed content is followed by a vertical space
        with a height given by the space_below style attribute.
```

## 5.15.2 Lists

```
class rinoх.structure.List ( list_items, start_index=1, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
    style_class
        alias of ListStyle
class rinoх.structure.ListStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for List
    ordered
        This list is ordered or unordered
        Accepts Bool: true or false
        Default: false
    bullet
        Bullet to use in unordered lists
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
        braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: '•'
    width
        Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
        pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
        Default: fill
    title
        Title to precede the flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
        Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
        string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
        braces: 'text string' (style name)
        Default: (no value)
```

**flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `NumberStyle`)

*Accepts* `NumberFormat`: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* number

#### **label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**class** `rinoh.structure.ListItem`(*flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None*)

**class** `rinoh.structure.ListItemLabel` ( *custom\_label=None, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None* )

#### **style\_class**

alias of `ListItemLabelStyle`

**class** `rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle`( *base=None, \*\*attributes* )

Style class for `ListItemLabel`

#### **number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value) (overrides `ParagraphStyle` default)

#### **width**

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `FlowableWidth`: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* fill

#### **indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

**line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

*Default:* default

**text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

*Default:* justify

**tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default:* (no value)

**number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* None

**numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from ParagraphStyle)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, ,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`t for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default*: Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default*: 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default*: upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontWeight: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* FontVariant: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* TextPosition: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from TextStyle)

*Accepts* Locale: locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

**no\_break\_after**  
 Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)  
*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words  
*Default*: language-default

**before**  
 Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**after**  
 Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: (no value)

**hide**  
 Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: false

```
class rinoх.structure.DefinitionList ( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

### 5.15.3 Table of Contents

```
class rinoх.structure.TableOfContentsSection

class rinoх.structure.TableOfContents ( local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None )

  style_class
    alias of TableOfContentsStyle

  flowables ( container )
    Generator yielding the Flowables to group

class rinoх.structure.TableOfContentsEntry ( flowable, id=None, style=None, parent=None )

  style_class
    alias of TableOfContentsEntryStyle
```

### 5.15.4 List of ...

```
class rinoх.structure.ListOfStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
  Style class for ListOf

  width
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
```

*Default:* fill

**title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**same\_page**

Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `HorizontalAlignment`: left, right, center

*Default:* left

**space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

#### **background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Color: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

#### **page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Break: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart  
*Default:* None

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false

#### **indent\_first**

Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0pt

#### **line\_spacing**

Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)

*Default:* default

#### **text\_align**

Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* TextAlign: left, right, center, justify

*Default:* justify

#### **tab\_stops**

List of tab positions (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are optional.

*Default:* (no value)

#### **number\_format**

How numbers are formatted (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman

*Default:* None

#### **number\_separator**

Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '.'

#### **numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative) (inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`t for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: `normal`, `smallCapital`, `oldstyle` `figures`

*Default*: `normal`

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: `normal`, `superscript`, `subscript`

*Default*: `normal`

**kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: `true` or `false`

*Default*: `true`

**hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default*: 2

**hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as '`en_US`' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Locale`: locale identifier in the `<language ID>_<region ID>` format

*Default*: `en_US`

**no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `NoBreakAfter`: language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default*: language-default

**before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

```

class rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle ( base=None, **attributes )
    Style class for ListOfEntry

text
    The text content of this paragraph (inherited from ReferencingParagraphStyle)
    Accepts ReferenceText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
    string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
    braces: 'text string' (style name)
    Default: '{REFERENCE}' ': ' '{TITLE}' '\t' '{PAGE}' (overrides
    ReferencingParagraphStyle default)

width
    Width to render the flowable at (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in,
    pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: fill

indent_first
    Indentation of the first line of text (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)
    Default: 0pt

line_spacing
    Spacing between the baselines of two successive lines of text (inherited from
    ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts LineSpacing: a predefined line spacing type or the name of a line spacing
    type followed by comma-separated arguments enclosed in braces: <spacing
    type>(<arg1>, <arg2>, ...)
    Default: default

text_align
    Alignment of text to the margins (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts TextAlign: left, right, center, justify
    Default: justify

tab_stops
    List of tab positions (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts TabStopList: a comma-separated list of tab stops. A tab stop is specified as
    <position> [align] [fill string], where position (Dimension) is
    required and align (TabAlign) and fill string (string enclosed in quotes) are
    optional.
    Default: (no value)

number_format
    How numbers are formatted (inherited from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts NumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character,
    uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman
    Default: None

number_separator
    Characters inserted between the number label of this element's parent and this
    element's own number label. If None, only show this item's number label. (inherited
    from ParagraphStyle)
    Accepts StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text
    string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in
    braces: 'text string' (style name)

```

*Default:* '.'

#### **numbering\_level**

At which section level to restart numbering (positive: absolute, negative: relative)  
(inherited from `ParagraphStyle`)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **horizontal\_align**

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center

*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

**keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default*: false

**border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Stroke`: the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default*: none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default*: none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts* `Break`: none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default*: None

**label\_prefix**

Text to prepend to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default*: (no value)

**label\_suffix**

Text to append to the label (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**custom\_label**

Use a custom label if specified (inherited from `LabelStyle`)

*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false

*Default:* false

**typeface**

Typeface to set the text in (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Typeface`: the name of a typeface. See `rinoh --list-fon`ts for a list of the available typefaces.

*Default:* Times

**font\_weight**

Thickness of character outlines relative to their height (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWeight`: hairline, thin, ultra-light, extra-light, light, regular, normal, book, roman, medium, semi-bold, demi-bold, bold, extra-bold, ultra-bold, black, heavy, extra-black, ultra-black

*Default:* 500

**font\_slant**

Slope style of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontSlant`: upright, oblique, italic

*Default:* upright

**font\_width**

Stretch of the characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontWidth`: ultra-condensed, extra-condensed, condensed, semi-condensed, normal, medium, semi-expanded, expanded, extra-expanded, ultra-expanded

*Default:* 5

**font\_size**

Height of characters (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 10pt

**font\_color**

Color of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `Color`: HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* #000

**font\_variant**

Variant of the font (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `FontVariant`: normal, small capital, oldstyle figures

*Default:* normal

**position**

Vertical text position (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts* `TextPosition`: normal, superscript, subscript

*Default:* normal

#### **kerning**

Improve inter-letter spacing (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* true

#### **ligatures**

Run letters together where possible (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphenate**

Allow words to be broken over two lines (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* true

#### **hyphen\_chars**

Minimum number of characters in a hyphenated part of a word (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts Integer:* a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 2

#### **hyphen\_lang**

Language to use for hyphenation. Accepts locale codes such as 'en\_US' (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts Locale:* locale identifier in the <language ID>\_<region ID> format

*Default:* en\_US

#### **no\_break\_after**

Prevent a line break after these words (inherited from `TextStyle`)

*Accepts NoBreakAfter:* language-default, or a space-separated list of words

*Default:* language-default

#### **before**

Item to insert before this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **after**

Item to insert after this one (inherited from `InlineStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### **hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

### 5.15.5 Admonitions

```
class rinoх.structure.Admonition ( flowables, title=None, type=None, id=None,
style=None, parent=None )  
  
style_class  
alias of AdmonitionStyle  
  
flowables ( container )  
Generator yielding the Flowables to group
```

### 5.15.6 Horizontal Rule

```
class rinoх.structure.HorizontalRule ( align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None,
parent=None, source=None )  
  
style_class  
alias of HorizontalRuleStyle  
  
render ( container, descender, state, **kwargs )  
Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with  
the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.
```

## 5.16 Strings (`rinoх.strings`)

```
class rinoх.strings.Strings  
Stores several StringCollections  
  
class rinoх.strings.StringField ( key, style=None, parent=None, source=None,
user=False )  
Styled text that will be substituted with a configured string  
The displayed string is either the localized string as determined by the language set for  
the document or the user-supplied string passed to the TemplateConfiguration.
```

## 5.17 Style (`rinoх.style`)

```
class rinoх.style.Styled ( id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )  
A document element who's style can be configured.  
Parameters  
style : str, Style  
the style to associate with this element. If style is a string, the corresponding style  
is lookup up in the document's style sheet by means of selectors.  
  
style_class  
The Style subclass that corresponds to this Styled subclass.  
  
property has_id  
Filter selection on an ID of this Styled
```

```

property has_class
    Filter selection on a class of this Styled

property has_classes
    Filter selection on a set of classes of this Styled

class rinoх.style.Style ( base=None, **attributes )
    Dictionary storing style attributes.
    The style attributes associated with this Style are specified as class attributes of type Attribute.
    Style attributes can also be accessed as object attributes.

hide
    Suppress rendering this element
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: false

```

### 5.17.1 Style Sheet

```

class rinoх.style.StyleSheet ( name, matcher=None, base=None, source=None, description=None, pygments_style=None, **user_options )
    Dictionary storing a collection of related styles by name.
    Styles stored in a StyleSheet can refer to their base style by name.

Parameters
    name : str
        a label for this style sheet
    matcher : StyledMatcher
        the matcher providing the selectors the styles contained in this style sheet map to.
        If no matcher is given and base is specified, the base's matcher is used. If base is not set, the default matcher is used.
    base : StyleSheet or str
        the style sheet to extend
    description : str
        a short string describing this style sheet
    pygments_style : str
        the Pygments style to use for styling code blocks

get_selector ( name )
    Find a selector mapped to a style in this or a base style sheet.

Parameters
    name : str
        a style name

Returns
    Selector – the selector mapped to the style name

Raises
    KeyError – if the style name was not found in this or a base style sheet

class rinoх.style.StyleSheetFile ( filename, base=None, source=None, **kwargs )
    Loads styles defined in a .rts file (INI format).

```

## Parameters

### filename : str

the path to the style sheet file

StyleSheetFile takes the same optional arguments as StyleSheet. These can also be specified in the [STYLESHEET] section of the style sheet file. If an argument is specified in both places, the one passed as an argument overrides the one specified in the style sheet file.

```
class rinoh.style.StyledMatcher( mapping_or_iterable=None, **kwargs )
```

Dictionary mapping labels to selectors.

This matcher can be initialized in the same way as a dict by passing a mapping, an iterable and/or keyword arguments.

**update** ( \*\*F [, E] ) → None. Update D from mapping/iterable E and F.

If E is present and has a .keys() method, then does: for k in E.keys(): D[k] = E[k] If E is present and lacks a .keys() method, then does: for k, v in E: D[k] = v In either case, this is followed by: for k in F: D[k] = F[k]

## 5.18 Tables (rinoh.table)

```
class rinoh.table.Table( body, head=None, align=None, width=None, column_widths=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None )
```

### style\_class

alias of TableStyle

### prepare (flowable\_target)

Determine number labels and register references with the document

### render ( container, last\_descender, state, space\_below=0, \*\*kwargs )

Renders the flowable's content to container, with the flowable's top edge lining up with the container's cursor. descender is the descender height of the preceding line or None.

```
class rinoh.table.TableWithCaption( flowables, align=None, width=None, id=None, style=None, parent=None, source=None )
```

### style\_class

alias of TableWithCaptionStyle

```
class rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle( base=None, **attributes )
```

Style class for TableWithCaption

### float

Float the flowable to the top or bottom of the current page, to a dedicated page, or sideways to a dedicated page (inherited from FloatStyle)

Accepts FloatLocation: none, here, sideways

Default: None

### width

Width to render the flowable at (inherited from FlowableStyle)

Accepts FlowableWidth: auto, fill or a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

Default: auto

### horizontal\_align

Horizontal alignment of the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)

*Accepts* HorizontalAlignment: left, right, center  
*Default:* left

#### **space\_above**

Vertical space preceding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **space\_below**

Vertical space following the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_left**

Left margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **margin\_right**

Right margin (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding**

Padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_left**

Left padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_right**

Right padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_top**

Top padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **padding\_bottom**

Bottom padding (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default:* 0

#### **keep\_with\_next**

Keep this flowable and the next on the same page (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Bool: true or false  
*Default:* false

#### **border**

Border surrounding the flowable (inherited from FlowableStyle)  
*Accepts* Stroke: the width (Dimension) and color (Color) of the stroke, separated by a comma (, )

*Default:* none

**border\_left**

Border left of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_right**

Border right of the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_top**

Border above the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**border\_bottom**

Border below the flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Stroke:* the width (`Dimension`) and color (`Color`) of the stroke, separated by a comma (,)

*Default:* none

**background\_color**

Color of the area within the flowable's borders (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Color:* HEX string with optional alpha component (#RRGGBB, #RRGGBBAA, #RGB or #RGBA)

*Default:* none

**page\_break**

Type of page break to insert before rendering this flowable (inherited from `FlowableStyle`)

*Accepts Break:* none, any, left, right, any restart, left restart, right restart

*Default:* None

**hide**

Suppress rendering this element (inherited from `Style`)

*Accepts Bool:* true or false

*Default:* false

**title**

Title to precede the flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts StyledText:* a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**flowable\_spacing**

Spacing between flowables (inherited from `GroupedFlowablesStyle`)

*Accepts Dimension:* a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 0

```

same_page
    Keep all flowables on a single page, if possible. (inherited from
    GroupedFlowablesStyle)
    Accepts Bool: true or false
    Default: false

class rinohtable.TableSection (rows, style=None, parent=None)
    prepare (flowable_target)
        Determine number labels and register references with the document

class rinohtable.TableHead (rows, style=None, parent=None)
class rinohtable.TableBody (rows, style=None, parent=None)
class rinohtable.TableRow (cells, style=None, parent=None)
    prepare (flowable_target)
        Determine number labels and register references with the document
    get_rowspanned_columns ( )
        Return a dictionary mapping column indices to the number of columns spanned.

class rinohtable.TableCell (flowables, rowspan=1, colspan=1, id=None, style=None, parent=None)
    style_class
        alias of TableCellStyle

class rinohtable.TableCellBorder (rendered_cell, cell_height, position, style=None)
    style_class
        alias of TableCellBorderStyle

class rinohtable.TableCellBackground (bottom_left, width, height, style=None, parent=None)
    style_class
        alias of TableCellBackgroundStyle

class rinohtable.VerticalAlign
    Accepts: top, middle, bottom

class rinohtable.ListOfTables (local=False, id=None, style=None, parent=None)
class rinohtable.ListOfTablesSection
    list_class
        alias of ListOfTables

```

## 5.19 Templates (`rinohtemplate`)

### 5.19.1 Documents

Document templates are created by subclassing `DocumentTemplate`, just like the Chapter 4 shipped with rinohtype.

```

class rinoх.template.DocumentTemplate (document_tree, configuration=None,  

backend=None)
    Template for documents

Parameters
    document_tree : DocumentTree
        a tree of the document's contents
    configuration : TemplateConfiguration
        configuration for this template
    backend=None
        the backend used for rendering the document

language
    The main language of the document
    Accepts Language: the code of one of the supported languages
    Default: EN (English)

strings
    Strings to override standard element names
    Accepts Strings: strings need to be entered in INI in a section named 'STRINGS'
    Default: none

stylesheet
    The stylesheet to use for styling document elements
    Accepts StyleSheet: the name of an Section 3.1 or the filename of a stylesheet file
    (with the .rts extension)
    Default: sphinx (= rinoх.stylesheets.sphinx)

parts
    The parts making up this document
    Accepts PartsList: a space-separated list of document part template names
    Default: (empty list)

Configuration
    alias of DocumentTemplateConfiguration

ConfigurationFile
    alias of DocumentTemplateConfigurationFile

Document templates can be customized by setting values for the configuration attributes defined in a DocumentTemplate subclass in a TemplateConfiguration. A template configuration can be passed as configuration on template instantiation. However, it is better to make use of the document method, however.

class rinoх.template.TemplateConfiguration (name, base=None, source=None,  

template=None, description=None, **options)
    Stores a configuration for a DocumentTemplate

Parameters
    name : str
        a label for this template configuration
    base : TemplateConfiguration
        the template configuration to extend
    source : str
        the source of this configuration (e.g. a file path)

```

```

template : DocumentTemplateMeta or str
    the document template to configure
description : str
    a short string describing this style sheet
**options
    configuration values for the configuration attributes defined by the document
    template
template = None
    The DocumentTemplate subclass to configure
document ( document_tree, backend=None )
    Create a DocumentTemplate object based on the given document tree and this
    template configuration
    Parameters
        document_tree : DocumentTree
            tree of the document's contents
        backend=None
            the backend to use when rendering the document
class rinoх.template.PartsList (*parts)
    Stores the names of the document part templates making up a document
    Parameters
        parts : list[str]
            the names of the document parts

```

## 5.19.2 Document Parts

```

class rinoх.template.DocumentPart ( template, document, flowables, last_number_format )
    Part of a document.
    Parameters
        template : DocumentPartTemplate
            the template that determines the contents and style of this document part
        document : Document
            the document this part belongs to
        flowables : list[Flowable]
            the flowables to render in this document part
        configuration_class
            alias of DocumentPartTemplate
        add_page ( page )
            Append page (Page) to this DocumentPart.
        new_page ( page_number, chain, new_chapter, sideways=False )
            Called by render() with the Chain's that need more
            :class:`Container`'s. This method should create a new
            :class:`Page` which contains a container associated with chain.

```

The document part templates which are listed by name in DocumentTemplate.parts are looked up as attributes of the DocumentTemplate subclass. They are instances of DocumentPartTemplate subclasses:

```
class rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate( base=None, **attributes )  
    A template that produces a document part  
    The document part is created given a set of flowables, and page templates. The latter are  
    looked up in the TemplateConfiguration where this part template was.
```

#### page\_number\_prefix

Text to place in front of the page number.

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### page\_number\_format

The format for page numbers in this document part.

*Accepts* PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

*Default:* number

#### end\_at\_page

The type of page to end this document part on

*Accepts* PageType: left, right, any

*Default:* any

#### drop\_if\_empty

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

The following document part templates are used in the standard document templates:

```
class rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate( base=None, **attributes )  
    The title page of a document.
```

#### drop\_if\_empty

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* false (overrides DocumentPartTemplate default)

#### page\_number\_prefix

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

#### page\_number\_format

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

*Default:* number

#### end\_at\_page

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageType: left, right, any

*Default:* any

**class** rinoh.template.**ContentsPartTemplate** (*base=None, \*\*attributes*)

The body of a document.

Renders all of the content present in the DocumentTree passed to the DocumentTemplate.

**page\_number\_prefix**

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**page\_number\_format**

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

*Default:* number

**end\_at\_page**

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageType: left, right, any

*Default:* any

**drop\_if\_empty**

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* Bool: true or false

*Default:* true

**class** rinoh.template.**FixedDocumentPartTemplate** (*base=None, \*\*attributes*)

A document part template that renders a fixed list of flowables

**flowables**

The list of flowables to include in this document part

*Accepts* FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of Flowables

*Default:* []

**page\_number\_prefix**

Text to place in front of the page number. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**page\_number\_format**

The format for page numbers in this document part. (inherited from DocumentPartTemplate)

*Accepts* PageNumberFormat: none, number, symbol, lowercase character, uppercase character, lowercase roman, uppercase roman, continue

*Default:* number

**end\_at\_page**

The type of page to end this document part on (inherited from

`DocumentPartTemplate)`  
*Accepts* `PageType`: left, right, any  
*Default*: any

**`drop_if_empty`**

Exclude this part from the document if it is empty (no flowables) (inherited from `DocumentPartTemplate`)  
*Accepts* `Bool`: true or false  
*Default*: true

### 5.19.3 Page Templates

The document templates make use of page templates:

```
class rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase ( base=None, **attributes )
```

**`header_footer_distance`**  
Distance of the header and footer to the content area  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 14pt

**`columns`**  
The number of columns for the body text  
*Accepts* `Integer`: a natural number (positive integer)  
*Default*: 1

**`column_spacing`**  
The spacing between columns  
*Accepts* `Dimension`: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)  
*Default*: 1cm

**`header_text`**  
The text to place in the page header  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: '{SECTION\_NUMBER(1)}' ' ' '{SECTION\_TITLE(1)}'

**`footer_text`**  
The text to place in the page footer  
*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default*: '\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' '/' '{NUMBER\_OF\_PAGES}'

**`page_size`**  
The format of the pages in the document (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* `Paper`: the name of a Section 5.12 or <width> \* <height> where width and height are `Dimensions`  
*Default*: A4

**`page_orientation`**  
The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* `PageOrientation`: portrait, landscape  
*Default*: portrait

**left\_margin**

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**right\_margin**

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**top\_margin**

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**bottom\_margin**

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**background**

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**sideways**

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Sideways: left, right  
*Default:* right

```
class rinoх.template.BodyPageTemplate( base=None, **attributes )
```

**chapter\_header\_text**

The text to place in the header on a page that starts a new chapter  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**chapter\_footer\_text**

The text to place in the footer on a page that starts a new chapter  
*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)  
*Default:* (no value)

**chapter\_title\_flowables**

Generator that yields the flowables to represent the chapter title

*Accepts* FlowablesList: Python source code that represents a list of Flowables

*Default:* none

**chapter\_title\_height**

The height of the container holding the chapter title

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 150pt

**header\_footer\_distance**

Distance of the header and footer to the content area (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 14pt

**columns**

The number of columns for the body text (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Integer: a natural number (positive integer)

*Default:* 1

**column\_spacing**

The spacing between columns (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 1cm

**header\_text**

The text to place in the page header (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '{SECTION\_NUMBER(1)}' ' ' '{SECTION\_TITLE(1)}'

**footer\_text**

The text to place in the page footer (inherited from BodyPageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* StyledText: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or "), optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* '\t' '{PAGE\_NUMBER}' ' / ' '{NUMBER\_OF\_PAGES}'

**page\_size**

The format of the pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or <width> \* <height> where width and height are Dimensions

*Default:* A4

**page\_orientation**

The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* PageOrientation: portrait, landscape

*Default:* portrait

**left\_margin**

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from PageTemplateBase)

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**right\_margin**

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**top\_margin**

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**bottom\_margin**

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**background**

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* `BackgroundImage`: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* `BackgroundImage`: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**sideways**

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `Sideways`: `left`, `right`

*Default:* `right`

```
class rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate( base=None, **attributes )
```

**extra**

Extra text to include on the title page below the title

*Accepts* `StyledText`: a list of styled text strings, separated by spaces. A styled text string is a quoted string (' or ") , optionally followed by a style name enclosed in braces: 'text string' (style name)

*Default:* (no value)

**page\_size**

The format of the pages in the document (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `Paper`: the name of a Section 5.12 or `<width> * <height>` where width and height are Dimensions

*Default:* A4

**page\_orientation**

The orientation of pages in the document (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)

*Accepts* `PageOrientation`: `portrait`, `landscape`

*Default:* `portrait`

**left\_margin**

The margin size on the left of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**right\_margin**

The margin size on the right of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**top\_margin**

The margin size at the top of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**bottom\_margin**

The margin size at the bottom of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (`pt`, `in`, `pc`, `mm`, `cm`, `%`, `/2`, `/4`)  
*Default:* 3cm

**background**

An image to place in the background of the page (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (`<keyword>=<value>`) that determine how the image is displayed  
*Default:* none

**sideways**

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right (inherited from `PageTemplateBase`)  
*Accepts* Sideways: `left`, `right`  
*Default:* `right`

The base class for these collects the common options:

```
class rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase( base=None, **attributes )
```

**page\_size**

The format of the pages in the document  
*Accepts* Paper: the name of a Section 5.12 or `<width> * <height>` where width and height are Dimensions  
*Default:* A4

**page\_orientation**

The orientation of pages in the document  
*Accepts* PageOrientation: `portrait`, `landscape`  
*Default:* `portrait`

**left\_margin**

The margin size on the left of the page

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**right\_margin**

The margin size on the right of the page

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**top\_margin**

The margin size at the top of the page

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**bottom\_margin**

The margin size at the bottom of the page

*Accepts* Dimension: a numeric value followed by a unit (pt, in, pc, mm, cm, %, /2, /4)

*Default:* 3cm

**background**

An image to place in the background of the page

*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

*Default:* none

**after\_break\_background**

An image to place in the background after a page break

*Accepts* BackgroundImage: filename of an image file enclosed in quotes, optionally followed by space-delimited keyword arguments (<keyword>=<value>) that determine how the image is displayed

*Default:* none

**sideways**

Rotate sideways pages to the left or right

*Accepts* Sideways: left, right

*Default:* right



# Python Module Index

r

rinoh  
    rinoh.attribute, 97  
    rinoh.color, 98  
    rinoh.dimension, 98  
    rinoh.document, 99  
    rinoh.draw, 101  
    rinoh.flowable, 101  
    rinoh.font, 104  
    rinoh.font.style, 106  
    rinoh.image, 106  
    rinoh.index, 108  
    rinoh.inline, 114  
    rinoh.language, 108  
    rinoh.number, 110  
    rinoh.paper, 112  
    rinoh.paragraph, 112  
    rinoh.reference, 116  
    rinoh.strings, 142  
    rinoh.structure, 122  
    rinoh.style, 142  
    rinoh.stylesheets, 11  
    rinoh.table, 144  
    rinoh.template, 147  
    rinoh.templates.article, 91  
    rinoh.templates.book, 92  
    rinoh.text, 113



# Index

## Symbols

- docs  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- format  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- help  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- install-resources  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- list-fonts  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- list-formats  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- list-options  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- list-stylesheets  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- list-templates  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- option  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- output  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- paper  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- stylesheet  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- template  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- version  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- versions  
    rinoh command line option, 6
- f  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- h  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- i  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- O  
    rinoh command line option, 5
- o

rinoh command line option, 5

-p     rinoh command line option, 5

-s     rinoh command line option, 5

-t     rinoh command line option, 5

## A

A0 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A1 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A10 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A2 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A3 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A4 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A5 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A6 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A7 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A8 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

A9 (in module rinoх.paper), 112

abstract\_location (rinoх.templates.article.Article attribute), 91

AbstractLocation (class in rinoх.templates.article), 92

AcceptNoneAttributeType (class in rinoх.attribute), 97

add\_page() (rinoх.template.DocumentPart method), 149

Admonition (class in rinoх.structure), 142

AdmonitionStyle (class in rinoх.structure), 80

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.DefaultSpacing method), 115

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.FixedSpacing method), 115

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.Leading method), 115

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.LineSpacing method), 115

advance() (rinoх.paragraph.ProportionalSpacing method), 115

after (rinoх.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32

after (rinoх.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46

after (rinoх.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42

after (rinoх.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53

after (rinoх.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118

after (rinoх.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51

after (rinoх.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61

after (rinoх.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 131

after (rinoх.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141

after (rinoх.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136

after (rinoх.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79

after (rinoх.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74

after (rinoх.text.TextStyle attribute), 44

after\_break\_background (rinoх.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155

after\_break\_background (rinoх.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153

after\_break\_background (rinoх.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157

after\_break\_background (rinoх.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156

align (rinoх.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107

align\_baselines (rinoх.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21

align\_baselines (rinoх.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120

AnchorFlowable (class in rinoх.flowable), 102

append() (rinoх.text.MixedStyledText method), 114

arguments (rinoх.image.BackgroundImage attribute), 106

arguments (rinoх.image.InlineImage attribute), 106

Article (class in rinoх.templates.article), 91

Attribute (class in rinoх.attribute), 97

Attributes (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91  
Attributes (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 93  
AttributesDictionary (class in rinoh.attribute), 97

## B

background (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155  
background (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153  
background (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157  
background (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156  
background\_color (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
background\_color (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
background\_color (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
background\_color (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
background\_color (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
background\_color (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
background\_color (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
background\_color (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
background\_color (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
background\_color (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
background\_color (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 125  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
background\_color (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
background\_color (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
background\_color (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
background\_color (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
BackgroundImage (class in rinoh.image), 106  
baseline (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 44  
before (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
before (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
before (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
before (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
before (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
before (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
before (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
before (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 131  
before (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
before (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
before (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
before (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
before (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
BodyPageTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 153  
BodyPageTemplateBase (class in rinoh.template), 152  
Book (class in rinoh.templates.book), 92  
Bool (class in rinoh.attribute), 97  
border (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
border (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
border (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
border (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
border (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30

border (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
border (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
border (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
border (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
border (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
border (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
border (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
border (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
border (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
border (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128  
border (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
border (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
border (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125  
border (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
border (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
border (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
border (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
border (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
border (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
border\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
border\_bottom (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
border\_bottom (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
border\_bottom (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
border\_bottom (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
border\_bottom (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
border\_bottom (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
border\_bottom (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
border\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
border\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
border\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
border\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
border\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
border\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
border\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
border\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
border\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
border\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
border\_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
border\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128

border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
border\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
border\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
border\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
border\_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
border\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
border\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
border\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
border\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
border\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
border\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
border\_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
border\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 128  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
border\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
border\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
border\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
border\_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
border\_top (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
border\_top (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
border\_top (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
border\_top (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
border\_top (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
border\_top (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
border\_top (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
border\_top (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
border\_top (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
border\_top (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
border\_top (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 128  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
border\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
border\_top (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
border\_top (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
border\_top (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155

bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153  
bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157  
bottom\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156  
build\_document() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 103  
bullet (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 123

## C

Caption (class in rinoh.image), 107  
CaptionStyle (class in rinoh.image), 28  
chapter\_footer\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 153  
chapter\_header\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 153  
chapter\_title\_flowables (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
chapter\_title\_height (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
CM (in module rinoh.dimension), 99  
Color (class in rinoh.color), 98  
column\_spacing (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
column\_spacing (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152  
column\_widths (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 84  
columns (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
columns (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152  
Configuration (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148  
Configuration (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 92  
Configuration (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 94  
configuration\_class (rinoh.template.DocumentPart attribute), 149  
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148  
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 92  
ConfigurationFile (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 95  
ContentsPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 151  
copy() (rinoh.text.MixedStyledText method), 114  
CS (in module rinoh.language), 109  
custom\_label (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
custom\_label (rinoh.number.LabelStyle attribute), 111  
custom\_label (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 111  
custom\_label (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
custom\_label (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54  
custom\_label (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 119  
custom\_label (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 126  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
custom\_label (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73

## D

DEFAULT (in module rinoh.paragraph), 115  
DefaultSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 115  
DefinitionList (class in rinoh.structure), 131  
depth (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 69  
Dimension (class in rinoh.dimension), 98  
doc\_format() (rinoh.color.Color class method), 98  
Document (class in rinoh.document), 99  
document() (rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration method), 149  
DocumentPart (class in rinoh.template), 149  
DocumentPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 150  
DocumentTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 148

DocumentTree (class in rinoh.document), 99  
DOUBLE (in module rinoh.paragraph), 116  
dpi (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107  
drop\_if\_empty (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 151  
drop\_if\_empty (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 150  
drop\_if\_empty (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 152  
drop\_if\_empty (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 150  
DummyFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 102

## E

EN (in module rinoh.language), 109  
encoding (rinoh.font.Font attribute), 104  
end\_at\_page (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 151  
end\_at\_page (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 150  
end\_at\_page (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 151  
end\_at\_page (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 150  
ES (in module rinoh.language), 109  
extra (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 155

## F

Field (class in rinoh.reference), 122  
Figure (class in rinoh.image), 107  
FigureStyle (class in rinoh.image), 33  
file\_or\_filename (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107  
fill\_color (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 18  
fill\_color (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundColor attribute), 89  
find\_source() (rinoh.attribute.RuleSet method), 97  
FixedDocumentPartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 151  
FixedSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 115  
Float (class in rinoh.flowable), 103  
float (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
float (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
float (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 144  
FloatStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 26  
flow() (rinoh.flowable.Float method), 104  
flow() (rinoh.index.IndexTarget method), 108  
flow() (rinoh.reference.Note method), 119  
flow() (rinoh.structure.Heading method), 123  
Flowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 101  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 35  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 54  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
flowable\_spacing (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
flowables (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 151  
flowables() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables method), 103  
flowables() (rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables method), 103  
flowables() (rinoh.index.Index method), 108  
flowables() (rinoh.structure.Admonition method), 142  
flowables() (rinoh.structure.TableOfContents method), 131  
FlowableState (class in rinoh.flowable), 101  
FlowableStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 19

FlowableWidth (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 104  
Font (class in `rinoh.font`), 104  
font\_color (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
font\_color (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
font\_color (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 52  
font\_color (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 117  
font\_color (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 130  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 140  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 135  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
font\_color (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 73  
font\_color (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 43  
font\_size (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
font\_size (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
font\_size (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 52  
font\_size (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 117  
font\_size (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 130  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 140  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 135  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
font\_size (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 73  
font\_size (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 43  
font\_slant (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
font\_slant (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
font\_slant (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 52  
font\_slant (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 117  
font\_slant (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 129  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 140  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 135  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
font\_slant (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 73  
font\_slant (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 43  
font\_variant (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
font\_variant (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
font\_variant (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 53  
font\_variant (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 117  
font\_variant (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 130  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 140  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 136  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
font\_variant (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 73  
font\_variant (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 43  
font\_weight (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
font\_weight (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
font\_weight (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 52  
font\_weight (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 117  
font\_weight (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
font\_weight (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
font\_weight (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 129  
font\_weight (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 140

font\_weight (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
font\_weight (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
font\_weight (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73  
font\_weight (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43  
font\_width (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
font\_width (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
font\_width (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52  
font\_width (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117  
font\_width (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
font\_width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73  
font\_width (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43  
fonts() (rinoh.font.Typeface method), 105  
FontSlant (class in rinoh.font.style), 106  
FontVariant (class in rinoh.font.style), 106  
FontWeight (class in rinoh.font.style), 106  
FontSize (class in rinoh.font.style), 106  
footer\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
footer\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152  
format\_number() (in module rinoh.number), 112  
FR (in module rinoh.language), 110

## G

get\_font() (rinoh.font.Typeface method), 105  
get\_glyph\_metrics() (rinoh.font.Font method), 104  
get\_kerning() (rinoh.font.Font method), 105  
get\_ligature() (rinoh.font.Font method), 105  
get\_position() (rinoh.paragraph.TabStop method), 116  
get\_rowspanned\_columns() (rinoh.table.TableRow method), 147  
get\_selector() (rinoh.style.StyleSheet method), 143  
Glyph (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116  
GlyphsSpan (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116  
Gray (class in rinoh.color), 98  
GroupedFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 103  
GroupedFlowablesState (class in rinoh.flowable), 103  
GroupedFlowablesStyle (class in rinoh.flowable), 23  
GroupedLabeledFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 103  
grow() (rinoh.dimension.Dimension method), 99

## H

has\_class (rinoh.style.Styled property), 143  
has\_classes (rinoh.style.Styled property), 143  
has\_id (rinoh.style.Styled property), 142  
header\_footer\_distance (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
header\_footer\_distance (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152  
header\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
header\_text (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152  
Heading (class in rinoh.structure), 123  
HeadingStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 57  
height (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107  
height() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113  
HexColor (class in rinoh.color), 98  
hide (rinoh.draw.LineStyle attribute), 18

hide (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 19  
hide (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
hide (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21  
hide (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 26  
hide (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
hide (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 33  
hide (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
hide (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
hide (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
hide (rinoh.number.LabelStyle attribute), 111  
hide (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 111  
hide (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
hide (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54  
hide (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
hide (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
hide (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
hide (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
hide (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
hide (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
hide (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 131  
hide (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
hide (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
hide (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 125  
hide (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
hide (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
hide (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
hide (rinoh.style.Style attribute), 143  
hide (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundStyle attribute), 90  
hide (rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle attribute), 89  
hide (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
hide (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
hide (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
hide (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 44  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
horizontal\_align (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 144  
HorizontalAlignment (class in rinoh.flowable), 104

HorizontalRule (class in rinoh.structure), 142  
HorizontalRuleStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 82  
HU (in module rinoh.language), 110  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 130  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
hyphen\_chars (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 130  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
hyphen\_lang (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
hyphenate (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
hyphenate (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
hyphenate (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
hyphenate (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
hyphenate (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
hyphenate (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
hyphenate (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130  
hyphenate (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
hyphenate (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
hyphenate (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
hyphenate (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
hyphenate (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43  
HyphenatorStore (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116

|  
Image (class in rinoh.image), 106  
ImageArgs (class in rinoh.image), 106  
INCH (in module rinoh.dimension), 99  
indent\_first (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28  
indent\_first (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
indent\_first (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
indent\_first (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
indent\_first (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 126  
indent\_first (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137  
indent\_first (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
indent\_first (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
indent\_first (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
Index (class in rinoh.index), 108  
IndexLabel (class in rinoh.index), 108  
IndexSection (class in rinoh.index), 108

IndexStyle (class in `rinoh.index`), 35  
IndexTarget (class in `rinoh.index`), 108  
IndexTerm (class in `rinoh.index`), 108  
initials (`rinoh.index.IndexStyle` attribute), 35  
`inline_title` (`rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle` attribute), 80  
InlineFlowable (class in `rinoh.inline`), 114  
InlineFlowableStyle (class in `rinoh.inline`), 44  
InlineImage (class in `rinoh.image`), 106  
InlineIndexTarget (class in `rinoh.index`), 108  
input  
    `rinoh` command line option, 5  
Integer (class in `rinoh.attribute`), 97  
`is_script()` (`rinoh.text.StyledText` method), 113  
IT (in module `rinoh.language`), 110  
items (`rinoh.text.MixedStyledText` property), 114  
items (`rinoh.text.StyledText` property), 113

## J

`JUNIOR_LEGAL` (in module `rinoh.paper`), 112

## K

`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle` attribute), 27  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle` attribute), 20  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle` attribute), 25  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 22  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 30  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.image.FigureStyle` attribute), 34  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.index.IndexStyle` attribute), 37  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle` attribute), 45  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 39  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 121  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 49  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle` attribute), 81  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 57  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle` attribute), 83  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 66, 128  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 139  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 133  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.ListStyle` attribute), 63, 125  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.SectionStyle` attribute), 56  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 77  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 71  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.table.TableCellStyle` attribute), 88  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.table.TableStyle` attribute), 86  
`keep_with_next` (`rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle` attribute), 145  
`kerning` (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
`kerning` (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 42  
`kerning` (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 53  
`kerning` (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 117  
`kerning` (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 51  
`kerning` (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
`kerning` (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 130  
`kerning` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 141  
`kerning` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 136  
`kerning` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 79  
`kerning` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 74  
`kerning` (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 43

## L

Label (class in `rinoh.number`), 110  
`label_max_width` (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 21  
`label_max_width` (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 120  
`label_min_width` (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 21  
`label_min_width` (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 120  
`label_position` (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 21  
`label_position` (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 120  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.number.LabelStyle` attribute), 111  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.number.NumberStyle` attribute), 111  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 40  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 54  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 118  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 49  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 59  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 67, 129  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 139  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 135  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.structure.ListStyle` attribute), 64, 126  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 77  
`label_prefix` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 72  
`label_spacing` (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle` attribute), 21  
`label_spacing` (`rinoh.reference.NoteStyle` attribute), 120  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 31  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.number.LabelStyle` attribute), 111  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.number.NumberStyle` attribute), 111  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 54  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 119  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 59  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 67, 129  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 140  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 135  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.structure.ListStyle` attribute), 64, 126  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
`label_suffix` (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 73  
LabeledFlowable (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 102  
LabeledFlowableState (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 102  
LabeledFlowableStyle (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 21  
LabelStyle (class in `rinoh.number`), 110  
Language (class in `rinoh.language`), 108  
`language` (`rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate` attribute), 148  
`language` (`rinoh.templates.article.Article` attribute), 91  
`language` (`rinoh.templates.book.Book` attribute), 92  
`languages` (`rinoh.language.Language` attribute), 109  
Leading (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 115  
LEDGER (in module `rinoh.paper`), 112  
`left_margin` (`rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate` attribute), 154  
`left_margin` (`rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase` attribute), 153  
`left_margin` (`rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase` attribute), 157  
`left_margin` (`rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate` attribute), 156  
LEGAL (in module `rinoh.paper`), 112  
LETTER (in module `rinoh.paper`), 112  
`ligatures` (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
`ligatures` (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 42

ligatures (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
ligatures (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
ligatures (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 68, 130  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
ligatures (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
ligatures (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 43  
limit\_width (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 106  
Line (class in rinoh.draw), 101  
line\_spacing (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28  
line\_spacing (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
line\_spacing (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
line\_spacing (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
LineSpacing (class in rinoh.paragraph), 114  
LineStyle (class in rinoh.draw), 18  
link (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52  
link (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 116  
List (class in rinoh.structure), 123  
list\_class (rinoh.image.ListOfFiguresSection attribute), 107  
list\_class (rinoh.table.ListOfTablesSection attribute), 147  
ListItem (class in rinoh.structure), 126  
ListItemLabel (class in rinoh.structure), 126  
ListItemLabelStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 64, 126  
ListOfEntryStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 137  
ListOfFigures (class in rinoh.image), 108  
ListOfFiguresSection (class in rinoh.image), 107  
ListOfStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 131  
ListOfTables (class in rinoh.table), 147  
ListOfTablesSection (class in rinoh.table), 147  
LineStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 61, 123  
Locale (class in rinoh.text), 114  
location (rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile property), 97  
location (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 119

## M

margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
margin\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
margin\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
margin\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
margin\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
margin\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
margin\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
margin\_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120  
margin\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82

margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 127  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
margin\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
margin\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
margin\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
margin\_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
margin\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
margin\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
margin\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
margin\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
margin\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
margin\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
margin\_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
margin\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 127  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
margin\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
margin\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
margin\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
margin\_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
matcher (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11  
MixedStyledText (class in rinoh.text), 114  
MM (in module rinoh.dimension), 99  
module  
    rinoh.attribute, 97  
    rinoh.color, 98  
    rinoh.dimension, 98  
    rinoh.document, 99  
    rinoh.draw, 101  
    rinoh.flowable, 101  
    rinoh.font, 104  
    rinoh.font.style, 106  
    rinoh.image, 106  
    rinoh.index, 108  
    rinoh.inline, 114  
    rinoh.language, 108  
    rinoh.number, 110  
    rinoh.paper, 112  
    rinoh.paragraph, 112  
    rinoh.reference, 116  
    rinoh.strings, 142  
    rinoh.structure, 122  
    rinoh.style, 142  
    rinoh.stylesheets, 11

rinoh.table, 144  
rinoh.template, 147  
rinoh.templates.article, 91  
rinoh.templates.book, 92  
rinoh.text, 113

## N

new\_page() (rinoh.template.DocumentPart method), 149  
NL (in module rinoh.language), 110  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 32  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 42  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 53  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 51  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 61  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 69, 131  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 141  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 136  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 79  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 74  
no\_break\_after (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 44  
NoBreakAfter (class in rinoh.text), 114  
Note (class in rinoh.reference), 119  
NoteMarkerBase (class in rinoh.reference), 122  
NoteMarkerByID (class in rinoh.reference), 122  
NoteMarkerStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 52  
NoteMarkerWithNote (class in rinoh.reference), 122  
NoteStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 119  
number\_format (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28  
number\_format (rinoh.number.NumberStyle attribute), 111  
number\_format (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
number\_format (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 54  
number\_format (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 118  
number\_format (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 126  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
number\_format (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
number\_separator (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
number\_separator (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
number\_separator (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 64, 126  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
number\_separator (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
NumberFormat (class in rinoh.number), 110  
numbering\_level (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28  
numbering\_level (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
numbering\_level (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138

numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
numbering\_level (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
NumberStyle (class in rinoh.number), 111

## O

OptionSet (class in rinoh.attribute), 97  
ordered (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 61, 123  
OverrideDefault (class in rinoh.attribute), 97

## P

padding (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
padding (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
padding (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
padding (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
padding (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
padding (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
padding (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
padding (rinoh.inline\_INLINEFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
padding (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
padding (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
padding (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
padding (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
padding (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
padding (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
padding (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128  
padding (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
padding (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
padding (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 124  
padding (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
padding (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
padding (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
padding (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
padding (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
padding (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.inline\_INLINEFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 125  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88

padding\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
padding\_bottom (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
padding\_left (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
padding\_left (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
padding\_left (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
padding\_left (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
padding\_left (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
padding\_left (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
padding\_left (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
padding\_left (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 124  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
padding\_left (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
padding\_left (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
padding\_left (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
padding\_left (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
padding\_right (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
padding\_right (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
padding\_right (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
padding\_right (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
padding\_right (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
padding\_right (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
padding\_right (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
padding\_right (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 124  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
padding\_right (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
padding\_right (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
padding\_right (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
padding\_right (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 27  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 20  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
padding\_top (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
padding\_top (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
padding\_top (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 34  
padding\_top (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
padding\_top (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45

padding\_top (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
padding\_top (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 121  
padding\_top (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 81  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 83  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 128  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 63, 124  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
padding\_top (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
padding\_top (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 88  
padding\_top (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
padding\_top (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
Page (class in rinoh.document), 100  
page (rinoh.document.Page property), 100  
page\_break (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 28  
page\_break (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 21  
page\_break (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 25  
page\_break (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 23  
page\_break (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 30  
page\_break (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
page\_break (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 37  
page\_break (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 46  
page\_break (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 40  
page\_break (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 122  
page\_break (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 49  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 82  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 59  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 139  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 133  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 64, 125  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 56  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 77  
page\_break (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 71  
page\_break (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 89  
page\_break (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 86  
page\_break (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 151  
page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 150  
page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 151  
page\_number\_format (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 150  
page\_number\_prefix (rinoh.template.ContentsPartTemplate attribute), 151  
page\_number\_prefix (rinoh.template.DocumentPartTemplate attribute), 150  
page\_number\_prefix (rinoh.template.FixedDocumentPartTemplate attribute), 151  
page\_number\_prefix (rinoh.template.TitlePartTemplate attribute), 150  
page\_orientation (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
page\_orientation (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152  
page\_orientation (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 156  
page\_orientation (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 155  
page\_size (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 154  
page\_size (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 152  
page\_size (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 156  
page\_size (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 155

PageBreak (class in `rinoh.flowable`), 102  
PageNumberFormat (class in `rinoh.document`), 100  
PageOrientation (class in `rinoh.document`), 100  
PageTemplateBase (class in `rinoh.template`), 156  
PageType (class in `rinoh.document`), 100  
Paper (class in `rinoh.paper`), 112  
Paragraph (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 113  
ParagraphBase (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 112  
ParagraphState (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 113  
ParagraphStyle (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 38  
`parse_string()` (`rinoh.color.Color` class method), 98  
ParseError, 97  
`parts` (`rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate` attribute), 148  
`parts` (`rinoh.templates.article.Article` attribute), 91  
`parts` (`rinoh.templates.book.Book` attribute), 92  
PartsList (class in `rinoh.template`), 149  
PERCENT (in module `rinoh.dimension`), 99  
PICA (in module `rinoh.dimension`), 99  
PL (in module `rinoh.language`), 110  
`place()` (`rinoh.document.Page` method), 100  
Polygon (class in `rinoh.draw`), 101  
position (`rinoh.image.CaptionStyle` attribute), 32  
position (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle` attribute), 41  
position (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 53  
position (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 117  
position (`rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle` attribute), 50  
position (`rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle` attribute), 60  
position (`rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle` attribute), 68, 130  
position (`rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle` attribute), 140  
position (`rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle` attribute), 136  
position (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle` attribute), 78  
position (`rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle` attribute), 74  
position (`rinoh.text.TextStyle` attribute), 43  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable` method), 102  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.flowable.StaticGroupedFlowables` method), 103  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase` method), 113  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase` method), 122  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerWithNote` method), 122  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.structure.Heading` method), 123  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.table.Table` method), 144  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.table.TableRow` method), 147  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.table.TableSection` method), 147  
`prepare()` (`rinoh.text.MixedStyledText` method), 114  
ProportionalSpacing (class in `rinoh.paragraph`), 115  
PT (in module `rinoh.dimension`), 99

## Q

QUARTERS (in module `rinoh.dimension`), 99  
quiet (`rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle` attribute), 52  
quiet (`rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle` attribute), 117

## R

Rectangle (class in `rinoh.draw`), 101  
Reference (class in `rinoh.reference`), 116  
ReferenceField (class in `rinoh.reference`), 119  
ReferenceStyle (class in `rinoh.reference`), 116  
ReferenceText (class in `rinoh.reference`), 119

ReferenceType (class in rinoh.reference), 119  
ReferencingParagraph (class in rinoh.reference), 119  
ReferencingParagraphStyle (class in rinoh.reference), 47  
render() (rinoh.document.Document method), 100  
render() (rinoh.document.Page method), 100  
render() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables method), 103  
render() (rinoh.flowable.GroupedLabeledFlowables method), 103  
render() (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable method), 102  
render() (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase method), 113  
render() (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule method), 142  
render() (rinoh.table.Table method), 144  
repeat\_head (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 84  
rgba (rinoh.color.Color property), 98  
right\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155  
right\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153  
right\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157  
right\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156  
rinoh command line option

- docs, 6
- format, 5
- help, 5
- install-resources, 5
- list-fonts, 6
- list-formats, 6
- list-options, 6
- list-stylesheets, 5
- list-templates, 5
- option, 5
- output, 5
- paper, 5
- stylesheet, 5
- template, 5
- version, 6
- versions, 6
- f, 5
- h, 5
- i, 5
- O, 5
- o, 5
- p, 5
- s, 5
- t, 5
- input, 5

rinoh.attribute

- module, 97

rinoh.color

- module, 98

rinoh.dimension

- module, 98

rinoh.document

- module, 99

rinoh.draw

- module, 101

rinoh.flowable

- module, 101

rinoh.font

- module, 104

rinoh.font.style

- module, 106
- rinoh.image**
  - module, 106
- rinoh.index**
  - module, 108
- rinoh.inline**
  - module, 114
- rinoh.language**
  - module, 108
- rinoh.number**
  - module, 110
- rinoh.paper**
  - module, 112
- rinoh.paragraph**
  - module, 112
- rinoh.reference**
  - module, 116
- rinoh.strings**
  - module, 142
- rinoh.structure**
  - module, 122
- rinoh.style**
  - module, 142
- rinoh.stylesheets**
  - module, 11
- rinoh.table**
  - module, 144
- rinoh.template**
  - module, 147
- rinoh.templates.article**
  - module, 91
- rinoh.templates.book**
  - module, 92
- rinoh.text**
  - module, 113
- rinoh\_documents**
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 7
- rinoh\_domain\_indices**
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
- rinoh\_logo**
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
- rinoh\_metadata**
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 9
- rinoh\_paper\_size**
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
- rinoh\_stylesheet**
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
- rinoh\_targets**
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
- rinoh\_template**
  - Sphinx builder configuration value, 8
- root** (**rinoh.attribute.RuleSetFile** property), 97
- rotate** (**rinoh.image.ImageArgs** attribute), 107
- RuleSet** (class in **rinoh.attribute**), 97
- RuleSetFile** (class in **rinoh.attribute**), 97

## S

same\_page (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
same\_page (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
same\_page (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
same\_page (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
same\_page (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
same\_page (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 147  
Scale (class in rinoh.image), 107  
scale (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107  
script\_level() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113  
Section (class in rinoh.structure), 122  
SectionStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 54  
SetMetadataFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 102  
Shape (class in rinoh.draw), 101  
ShapeStyle (class in rinoh.draw), 18  
show\_in\_toc (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 54  
sideways (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155  
sideways (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153  
sideways (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157  
sideways (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156  
SINGLE (in module rinoh.paragraph), 115  
SingleStyledText (class in rinoh.text), 114  
space\_above (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
space\_above (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
space\_above (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
space\_above (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
space\_above (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
space\_above (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
space\_above (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36  
space\_above (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
space\_above (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
space\_above (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120  
space\_above (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
space\_above (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
space\_above (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
space\_above (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
space\_above (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
space\_below (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
space\_below (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
space\_below (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 24  
space\_below (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 22  
space\_below (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 29  
space\_below (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
space\_below (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 36

space\_below (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 45  
space\_below (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 39  
space\_below (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120  
space\_below (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 48  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 58  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 66, 127  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 138  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 124  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 55  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 76  
space\_below (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 70  
space\_below (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
space\_below (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
space\_below (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 145  
sphinx (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11  
Sphinx builder configuration value

- rinoh\_documents, 7
- rinoh\_domain\_indices, 9
- rinoh\_logo, 9
- rinoh\_metadata, 9
- rinoh\_paper\_size, 8
- rinoh\_stylesheet, 8
- rinoh\_targets, 8
- rinoh\_template, 8

sphinx\_article (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11  
sphinx\_base14 (in module rinoh.stylesheets), 11  
split\_minimum\_rows (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 84  
STANDARD (in module rinoh.paragraph), 115  
StaticGroupedFlowables (class in rinoh.flowable), 103  
StringField (class in rinoh.strings), 142  
Strings (class in rinoh.strings), 142  
strings (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148  
strings (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91  
strings (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 92  
Stroke (class in rinoh.draw), 101  
stroke (rinoh.draw.LineStyle attribute), 18  
stroke (rinoh.draw.ShapeStyle attribute), 19  
stroke (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 84  
stroke (rinoh.table.TableCellBackgroundColor attribute), 90  
stroke (rinoh.table.TableCellBorderStyle attribute), 89  
Style (class in rinoh.style), 143  
style\_class (rinoh.draw.Line attribute), 101  
style\_class (rinoh.draw.Shape attribute), 101  
style\_class (rinoh.flowable.Float attribute), 104  
style\_class (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowables attribute), 103  
style\_class (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowable attribute), 102  
style\_class (rinoh.image.Caption attribute), 107  
style\_class (rinoh.image.Figure attribute), 107  
style\_class (rinoh.index.Index attribute), 108  
style\_class (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowable attribute), 114  
style\_class (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphBase attribute), 113  
style\_class (rinoh.reference.Note attribute), 119  
style\_class (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerBase attribute), 122  
style\_class (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph attribute), 119  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.Admonition attribute), 142

style\_class (rinoh.structure.Heading attribute), 123  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRule attribute), 142  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.List attribute), 123  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabel attribute), 126  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.TableOfContents attribute), 131  
style\_class (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntry attribute), 131  
style\_class (rinoh.style.Styled attribute), 142  
style\_class (rinoh.table.Table attribute), 144  
style\_class (rinoh.table.TableCell attribute), 147  
style\_class (rinoh.table.TableCellBackground attribute), 147  
style\_class (rinoh.table.TableCellBorder attribute), 147  
style\_class (rinoh.table.TableWithCaption attribute), 144  
style\_class (rinoh.text.StyledText attribute), 113  
Styled (class in rinoh.style), 142  
StyledMatcher (class in rinoh.style), 144  
StyledText (class in rinoh.text), 113  
StyleSheet (class in rinoh.style), 143  
stylesheet (rinoh.template.DocumentTemplate attribute), 148  
stylesheet (rinoh.templates.article.Article attribute), 91  
stylesheet (rinoh.templates.book.Book attribute), 92  
StyleSheetFile (class in rinoh.style), 143

## T

tab\_stops (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28  
tab\_stops (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
tab\_stops (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
tab\_stops (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
TabAlign (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116  
Table (class in rinoh.table), 144  
TableBody (class in rinoh.table), 147  
TableCell (class in rinoh.table), 147  
TableCellBackground (class in rinoh.table), 147  
TableCellBackgroundColor (class in rinoh.table), 89  
TableCellBorder (class in rinoh.table), 147  
TableCellBorderStyle (class in rinoh.table), 89  
TableCellStyle (class in rinoh.table), 87  
TableHead (class in rinoh.table), 147  
TableOfContents (class in rinoh.structure), 131  
TableOfContentsEntry (class in rinoh.structure), 131  
TableOfContentsEntryStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 74  
TableOfContentsSection (class in rinoh.structure), 131  
TableOfContentsStyle (class in rinoh.structure), 69  
TableRow (class in rinoh.table), 147  
TableSection (class in rinoh.table), 147  
TableStyle (class in rinoh.table), 84  
TableWithCaption (class in rinoh.table), 144  
TableWithCaptionStyle (class in rinoh.table), 144  
TABLOID (in module rinoh.paper), 112  
TabStop (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116  
TabStopList (class in rinoh.paragraph), 116  
target\_has\_class() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 119  
target\_has\_classes() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 119

target\_is\_of\_type() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 119  
target\_style() (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraph method), 119  
template (rinoh.template.TemplateConfiguration attribute), 149  
TemplateConfiguration (class in rinoh.template), 148  
text (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
text (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137  
text (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
text\_align (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28  
text\_align (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
text\_align (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 127  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 134  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
text\_align (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 72  
TextAlign (class in rinoh.paragraph), 114  
TextPosition (class in rinoh.font.style), 106  
TextStyle (class in rinoh.text), 42  
title (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 23  
title (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 35  
title (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 35  
title (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
title (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 132  
title (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 123  
title (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 54  
title (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 69  
title (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
title (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 146  
TitlePageTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 155  
TitlePartTemplate (class in rinoh.template), 150  
to\_string() (rinoh.index.InlineIndexTarget method), 108  
to\_string() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113  
top\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplate attribute), 155  
top\_margin (rinoh.template.BodyPageTemplateBase attribute), 153  
top\_margin (rinoh.template.PageTemplateBase attribute), 157  
top\_margin (rinoh.template.TitlePageTemplate attribute), 156  
type (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52  
type (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 116  
Typeface (class in rinoh.font), 105  
typeface (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 31  
typeface (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 41  
typeface (rinoh.reference.NoteMarkerStyle attribute), 52  
typeface (rinoh.reference.ReferenceStyle attribute), 117  
typeface (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 50  
typeface (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 60  
typeface (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 67, 129  
typeface (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 140  
typeface (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 135  
typeface (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 78  
typeface (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 73  
typeface (rinoh.text.TextStyle attribute), 42

## U

update() (rinoh.style.StyledMatcher method), 144

## V

vertical\_align (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
VerticalAlign (class in rinoh.table), 147

## W

WarnFlowable (class in rinoh.flowable), 102  
width (rinoh.flowable.FloatStyle attribute), 26  
width (rinoh.flowable.FlowableStyle attribute), 19  
width (rinoh.flowable.GroupedFlowablesStyle attribute), 23  
width (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21  
width (rinoh.image.CaptionStyle attribute), 28  
width (rinoh.image.FigureStyle attribute), 33  
width (rinoh.image.ImageArgs attribute), 107  
width (rinoh.index.IndexStyle attribute), 35  
width (rinoh.inline.InlineFlowableStyle attribute), 44  
width (rinoh.paragraph.ParagraphStyle attribute), 38  
width (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120  
width (rinoh.reference.ReferencingParagraphStyle attribute), 47  
width (rinoh.structure.AdmonitionStyle attribute), 80  
width (rinoh.structure.HeadingStyle attribute), 57  
width (rinoh.structure.HorizontalRuleStyle attribute), 82  
width (rinoh.structure.ListItemLabelStyle attribute), 65, 126  
width (rinoh.structure.ListOfEntryStyle attribute), 137  
width (rinoh.structure.ListOfStyle attribute), 131  
width (rinoh.structure.ListStyle attribute), 62, 123  
width (rinoh.structure.SectionStyle attribute), 54  
width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsEntryStyle attribute), 75  
width (rinoh.structure.TableOfContentsStyle attribute), 69  
width (rinoh.table.TableCellStyle attribute), 87  
width (rinoh.table.TableStyle attribute), 85  
width (rinoh.table.TableWithCaptionStyle attribute), 144  
wrap\_label (rinoh.flowable.LabeledFlowableStyle attribute), 21  
wrap\_label (rinoh.reference.NoteStyle attribute), 120

## Y

y\_offset() (rinoh.text.StyledText method), 113